COUNCIL GROVE LAKE
DRAFT
MASTER PLAN

NEOSHO RIVER BASIN

MORRIS COUNTY, KANSAS

APRIL 2021

US Army Corps
of Engineers
Tulsa District

Page intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council Grove Lake Master Plan

US Army Corps of Engineers

Prepared by Tulsa District and the Regional Planning and Environmental Center

April 2021

PURPOSE

The revision of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan (Plan or Master Plan) is a framework built collaboratively to guide appropriate stewardship of US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) administered resources at Council Grove Lake over the next 25 years. The 1981 Supplement Number 2 (Land Use) Master Plan for Council Grove Lake was an update to the 1975 Master Plan and has served well past its intended 25-year planning horizon. In addition to the primary mission of flood risk management, water supply, water quality, and recreation, USACE also carries out the inherent mission of environmental stewardship on the Federal lands water surface at Council Grove Lake.

The 1981 Master Plan supplement classified a total of 70 acres for Project Operations, 712 acres for Recreation, 1,958 acres for Wildlife Management and 3,235 acres of surface water at the conservation pool for a total of 5,975 acres. Due to land changes from erosion and sedimentation as well as better measurement technology, this number has increased. Currently, Council Grove Lake encompasses 3,128 acres of fee land and 2,882 acres of surface water for a total of 6,010 acres, protecting lands downstream from the dam through flood mitigation on the Neosho River, as well as conserving habitat for fish and wildlife conservation and public recreation. This Plan, and supporting documentation, provides an inventory, analysis, goals, objectives and recommendations for USACE lands and waters at Council Grove Lake, Kansas.

PUBLIC INPUT

To ensure a balance between operational, environmental, and recreational outcomes, public and agency input toward the Master Plan was obtained. An Environmental Assessment (EA) was completed in conjunction with the Master Plan Revision to evaluate the impacts of alternatives. The EA is included as Appendix B.

The USACE is dedicated to serving the public interests in support of the overall development of land uses related to land management for cultural, natural, and recreational resources of Council Grove Lake. This Plan also establishes a classification of surface waters related to outdoor recreation. An integral part of this effort is gathering public comment and engaging stakeholders in the process of planning. USACE policy guidance in ER and EP 1130-2-550 requires thorough public involvement and agency coordination throughout the master plan revision process including any associated environmental assessment process. Public involvement is especially important at Council Grove Lake to ensure that future management actions are both environmentally sustainable and responsive to public outdoor recreation needs in a region. The following

milestones provide a brief look at the overall process of revising the Council Grove Lake Master Plan.

The USACE began the revision process for the Council Grove Lake Master Plan in the Fall of 2019. The objectives for the master plan revision are to (1) update land classifications and resource management objectives to reflect changes in USACE land management policies since 1975, and (2) update the Master Plan to reflect new agency requirements for master plan documents in accordance with ER 1130-2-550, Change 7, January 30, 2013 and EP 1130-2-550, Change 5, January 30, 2013.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following land classifications changes (detailed in Chapter 8, Table 8.1) resulted from the inventory, analysis, and synthesis of data, documents, and public and agency input. In general, 6,010 total acres were reclassified, with fee and conservation pool acreage changes due in part to sediment deposition and improvements in measurement technology using Geographical Information System (GIS) technology. This software allows for more finely tuned measurements and thus acreages may vary slightly from official land acquisition records.

ES TABLE 1 - Prior and Current Land and Water Surface Classifications and Acreages

Prior Land Classifications (1981)	Acres	New Land Classifications (2021)	Acres	Net Difference
Project Operations	70	Project Operations (PO)	192	122
Recreation – Intensive Use	342	High Density Recreation (HDR)	313	(29)
		Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)	305	305
Recreation – Low Density	370	Multiple Resource Management – Low Density Recreation (LDR)	89	(281)
Wildlife Management	1,958	Multiple Resource Management – Wildlife Management (WM)	2,229	271
		Multiple Resource Management – Vegetation Management (VM)	0	0
		Future/Inactive Recreation Areas	0	0
TOTAL	**2,740**		**3,128**	**388**

Prior Water Surface Classifications (1981)	Acres		New Water Surface Classifications (2021)	Acres	Net Difference
Water Surface	3,235		Open Recreation	2,776	
			Designated No-Wake	104	
			Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0	
			Restricted	2	
TOTAL	**3,235**			**2,882**	
TOTAL FEE	**5,975**			**6,010**	

* Note: Acreage figures were measured using GIS technology and may vary slightly from official land acquisition records.

PLAN ORGANIZATION

Chapter 1 of the Master Plan presents an overall introduction of Council Grove Lake. Chapter 2 consists of an inventory and analysis of project resources. Chapters 3 and 4 lay out management goals, resource objectives, and land allocation and classification. Chapter 5 is the resource plan that identifies how project lands will be managed through a resource use plan for each land use classification. This includes current and projected park facility needs, an analysis of existing and anticipated resource use, and anticipated influences on overall project operation and management. Chapter 6 details topics that are unique to Council Grove Lake. Chapter 7 identifies the coordination efforts and stakeholder input gathered for the development of the Master Plan, and Chapter 8 gives a summary of the changes in land classification from the previous master plan to the present one. Finally, the appendices include information and supporting documents for this Master Plan revision, including Land Classification and Park Plate Maps (Appendix A).

An EA analyzing alternative management scenarios for Council Grove Lake has been prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA); regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality; and USACE regulations, including Engineer Regulation 200-2-2: Procedures for Implementing NEPA. The EA is a separate document that informs this Master Plan and can be found in its entirety in Appendix B.

The EA evaluated two alternatives as follows: 1) No Action Alternative, and 2) Proposed Action. The EA analyzed the potential impact the No Action and Proposed Action would have on the natural, cultural, and human environments. Because the Master Plan is conceptual, any action proposed in the plan that would result in significant disturbance to natural resources or result in significant public interest would require additional NEPA documentation at the time the action takes place.

Page intentionally left blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF APPENDICES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF PHOTOS

Page intentionally left blank

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 GENERAL OVERVIEW

Council Grove Lake is a multipurpose water resources project constructed and operated by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Tulsa District. The lake and associated federal lands are located in Morris County, Kansas (KS). Council Grove Dam is situated on the Neosho River, a tributary of the Arkansas River. The dam is located at river mile 449.9 on the Neosho River. The dam is about 2 miles northwest of the town of Council Grove, KS, 47 miles southwest of Topeka, KS, and 75 miles northeast of Wichita, KS. The USACE is the operating and regulatory agency for Council Grove Lake.

Council Grove Lake, Marion Reservoir, and John Redmond Reservoir are integral units in a three-unit system. This system is a part of the multi-purpose plan for flood control, generation of hydroelectric power, navigation, and allied water uses on the Arkansas River and tributaries in Kansas, Arkansas, and Oklahoma. Construction on the lake and dam began in June 1960 and final water storage began in October 1964. The conservation pool was filled in June 1965.

Eight public use areas have been developed at Council Grove Lake. They are: (1) Canning Creek Cove, (2) Santa Fe Trail, (3) Marina Cove, (4) Neosho Park, (5) Kanza View, (6) Kit Carson Cove, (7) Richey Cove, and (8) North Richey Cove. Nearly 2,000 acres of project lands are managed by the Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism (KDWPT) as a Public Hunting Area.

This Master Plan is intended to serve as a comprehensive land and recreation management guide with an effective life of approximately 25 years. The focus of the Plan is to guide the stewardship of natural and cultural resources and make provision for outdoor recreation facilities and opportunities on federal land and water surface associated with Council Grove Lake. The Plan does not address the flood risk management, or water supply purposes of Council Grove Lake (these missions are described in the USACE Water Control Manual for Council Grove Lake which is not included in this Master Plan). The Council Grove Lake Master Plan was last updated in 1981.

1.2 PROJECT AUTHORIZATION

Council Grove Lake was authorized by the Flood Control Act of 17 May 1950 (Public Law 516, 81st U.S. Congress, 2nd Session, Section 204) substantially in accordance with the recommendations by the Chief of Engineers in House Document No. 442, 80th U.S. Congress, 2nd Session. Recreation facilities were authorized by the Flood Control Act of 22 December 1944, Section 4. Council Grove Lake was authorized for flood risk management, water supply, water quality, conservation, and recreation.

1.3 PROJECT PURPOSE

Council Grove Lake is a multi-purpose water resource project constructed and operated by USACE. The project is included in a six-lake system with Marion and John Redmond Reservoirs in Kansas, and Grand, Hudson, and Fort Gibson Lakes in Oklahoma. Council Grove Lake has the following primary purposes:

- Flood Risk Management
- Water Supply
- Water Quality
- Conservation
- Recreation

Environmental stewardship, though not listed as a primary project purpose, is a major responsibility and inherent mission in the administration of federally owned lands. Other laws, including but not limited to Public Law 91-190, National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and Public Law 86-717, Forest Cover Act, place emphasis on the environmental stewardship of Federal lands and USACE-administered Federal lands, respectively.

1.4 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF MASTER PLAN

In accordance with Engineering Regulation (ER) 1130-2-550 Change 07, dated 30 January 2013 and Engineering Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550 Change 05, dated 30 January 2013, master plans are required for most USACE water resources development projects having a federally owned land base. This revision of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan is intended to bring the master plan up to date to reflect current ecological, socio-demographic, and outdoor recreation trends that are impacting the lake, as well as those anticipated to occur within the planning period of 2021 to 2046 (i.e., 25 years).

The Council Grove Lake Master Plan is the strategic land use management document that guides the efficient, cost-effective, comprehensive management, development, and use of recreation, natural resources, and cultural resources throughout the life of the Council Grove Lake project. It is a vital tool for responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's natural and cultural resources. The Plan makes provision for outdoor recreation facilities and opportunities on federal land associated with Council Grove Lake for the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan guides and articulates USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws to preserve, conserve, restore, maintain, manage, and develop the land, water, and associated resources. It is a dynamic and flexible tool designed to address changing conditions. The Plan focuses on carefully crafted resource-specific goals and objectives. It ensures that equal attention is given to the economy, quality, and needs in the management of Council Grove Lake resources and facilities, and that goals and objectives are accomplished at an appropriate scale.

The master planning process encompasses a series of interrelated and overlapping tasks involving the examination and analysis of past, present, and future environmental,

recreational and socioeconomic conditions and trends. With a generalized conceptual framework, the process focuses on four primary components, as follows:

- Regional and ecosystem needs
- Project resource capabilities and suitability
- Expressed public interests that are compatible with Council Grove Lake's authorized purposes
- Environmental sustainability elements.

It is important to note what the Master Plan does not address. The Plan does not address the flood risk management or water supply purposes of Council Grove Lake. Not addressed in this plan are details of design; management and administration; and implementation, but they are addressed in the Council Grove Lake Operational Management Plan (OMP). In addition, the Master Plan does not address the specifics of regional water quality, shoreline management, or water level management. The operation and maintenance of primary project operations facilities, including but not limited to the dam, spillway, and gate-controlled outlet, are not included in this Plan.

The 1975 Master Plan and related 1981 supplement was sufficient for prior land use planning and management. Changes in outdoor recreation trends, regional land use, population, current legislative requirements, and USACE management policy have occurred over the past decades. Additionally, increasing fragmentation of wildlife habitat, national policies related to land management, and growing demand for recreational access and protection of natural resources are all factors affecting Council Grove Lake and the region in general. In response to these continually evolving trends, USACE determined that a full revision of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan is required as set forth in this Plan.

1.5 BRIEF WATERSHED AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Council Grove Lake is located on the Grand (Neosho) River, known as the Neosho River, at river mile 449.9 in Morris County, Kansas in the Neosho Basin of the Arkansas River Watershed. This portion of the basin is characterized by flat-floored stream and river valleys with margins of rolling uplands. Trees are generally found only along the tributary stream channels and bordering the main river channel. The valleys are devoted to tillable crops with petroleum production and cattle grazing prevalent in the uplands.

The Neosho River above the mouth of Spring River (mile 131) is approximately 478 miles long and has its source in the Flint Hills region of east central Kansas. From its source, the stream flows in a southeasterly direction to the Kansas-Oklahoma State line near Commerce, Oklahoma. The Grand (Neosho) River, known as the Neosho River in Kansas, changes names to the Grand River at the Kansas-Oklahoma State line. The Neosho River above the Kansas-Oklahoma State line is 314 miles long and drains an area of 6,220 square miles.

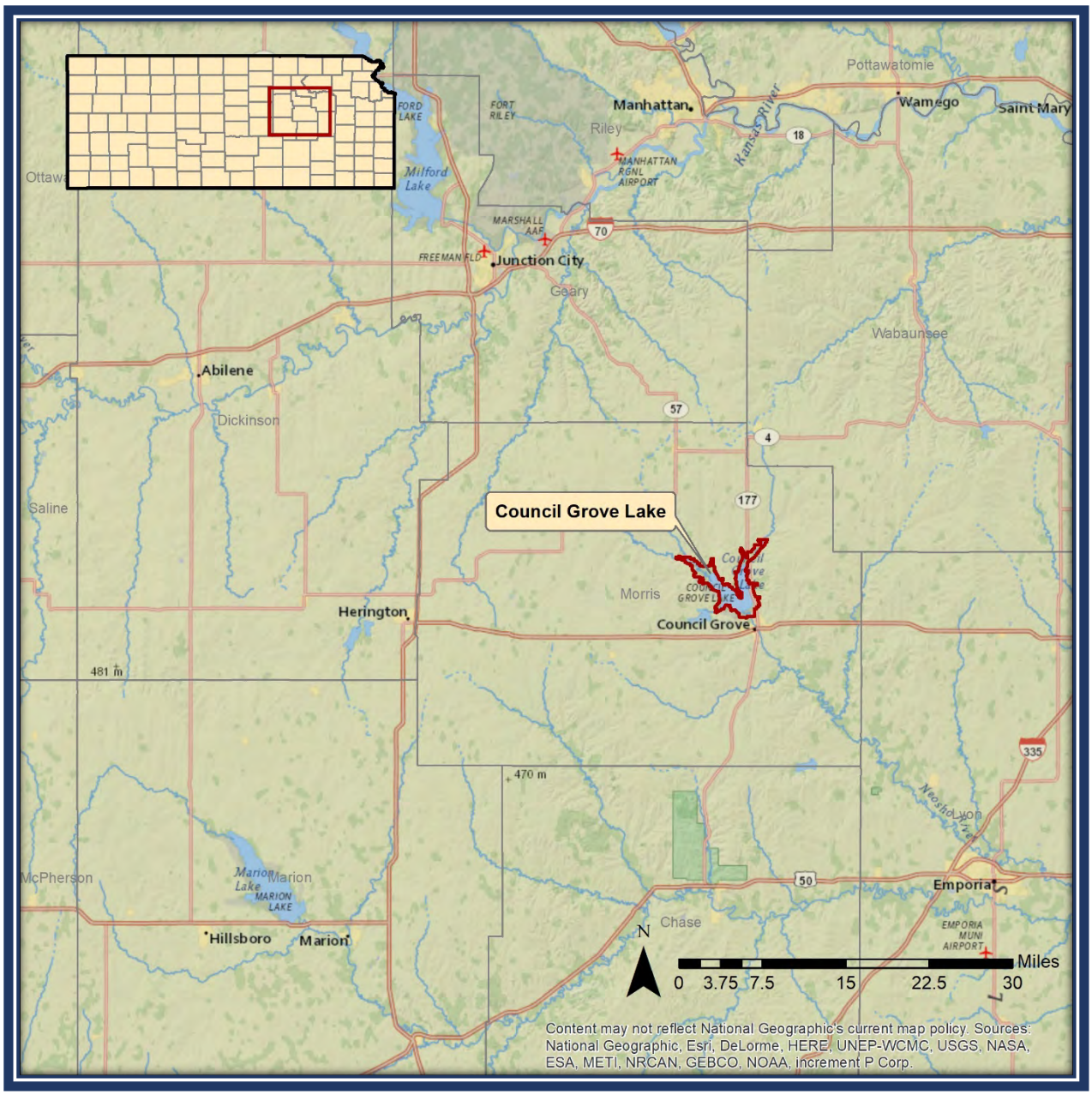


Figure 1-1 Council Grove Lake Vicinity Map

The structure of the dam consists of a rolled impervious and random earth-filled embankment protected by 18 inches of dumped riprap on nine inches of crushed rock bedding material on the upstream slope. The downstream slope is seeded grass. The overall length is 6,500 feet consisting of a 6,000 foot long embankment section and 500 foot long emergency / uncontrolled spillway section. A public roadway crosses the embankment and spillway.

The emergency, uncontrolled spillway is a 500 foot wide-open cut located in a saddle near the right abutment. Spillway capacity at maximum pool (elevation 1,316.0 feet National Geodetic Vertical Datum [NGVD]) is 49,400 cubic feet per second (cfs). One 24 inch diameter low-flow outlet (discharge capacity of 47 cfs at pool elevation 1,240.0

feet NGVD) and a 17 foot diameter outlet conduit is located through the embankment near the right abutment. Outlet capacity is 8,900 cfs at pool elevation 1,265.0 feet NGVD and 11,400 cfs at the top of the flood control pool (elevation 1,289.0 feet NGVD). Channel capacity below the dam site is 3,000 cfs. The Outlet Works has two 10.5 by 17.7 foot hoist operated tractor gates. One 24 inch diameter pipe for future water supply is provided in the structure.

The flood of record occurred in June and July 1951 (pre-construction) with a peak discharge of 121,000 cfs and a volume of 184,200 acre-feet (ac-ft), which is equivalent to 14.04 inches of runoff from the drainage area above the dam site.

Table 1-1 Council Grove Lake Construction Activities

Activity	Date
Construction Began	24 June 1960
Date of Diversion	6 August 1963
Final Water Storage Began	9 October 1964
Conservation Pool Filled	9 June 1965

Photo 1-1 Council Grove Dam Outlet (USACE Photo)

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF RESERVOIR

Council Grove Lake has a conservation pool covering 2,835 acres (elevation 1,274.0 feet NGVD) and inundates a total of 5,132 acres at flood control pool elevation 1,289.0 feet NGVD as calculated using GIS technology. The lake has approximately 24 miles of shoreline at the top of the conservation pool. The shoreline is quite regular with larger coves formed at Richey and Canning Creeks.

The flood control pool ranges between elevation 1,274.0 – 1,289.0 feet NGVD and covers between 2,835 and 5,132 water surface acres. The conservation storage totals 43,984 acre-feet. The flood risk management storage totals 103,210 acre-feet. The bottom of the conservation storage pool totals eight acre-feet at elevation 1,240.0 feet NGVD (Table 1-2). Streambed elevation is 1,220.0 feet NGVD.

At conservation pool level, the lake is about 0.75 miles wide at the dam and extends about 0.75 miles upstream, from which point it extends about 2.75 miles up the Neosho River valley and about 2.25 miles up Munkers Creek, forming two main arms about 0.5 to 0.75 miles wide. The lake extends up the main channel of the Neosho River and up Munkers Creek for approximately 1.8 and 0.90 miles, respectively. The two main arms of the lake form a large "V" with the apex at the dam.

1.7 PROJECT ACCESS

Primary roads providing access to the project locality are: US Highway 56, an east-west road through the City of Council Grove between Herington and Osage City; and Kansas State Highway 177, a north-south road through the City of Council Grove between Manhattan and Cottonwood Falls. Access to the public use areas on the east side of the lake is available directly from State Highway 177 with access to areas on the southwest side of the lake available from Lake Road. Access to the north side of the lake is by means of secondary roads and is somewhat limited. No major roads are currently planned for this area.

Walkways are maintained free of obstacles and safely provide convenient pedestrian access and circulation to parking areas, bathhouses, restrooms, and other facilities. In addition to pedestrian access, boat launching ramps with access roads, and five severed roads around the lake, are used by residents and sportsmen.

Nearly 2,000 acres of project lands are managed by the KDWPT as a Public Hunting Area. This land is located on the Neosho River and Munkers Creek arms of the lake. Lesser acreages of public hunting lands are managed by the USACE on lands adjacent to the campgrounds and below the dam.

Council Grove Lake has 222 campsites located in eight parks – Richey Cove, Kanza View, Kit Carson and North Richey parks all have direct access off Highway 177; Canning Creek Cove, Santa Fe Trail, Marina Cove, and Neosho Park all have direct access off Lake Road.

There are a total of eight single-lane boat ramps located in USACE campgrounds spaced approximately equal around the main body of the lake. In addition, there are two single-lane ramps maintained by the KDWPT located in the Council Grove Wildlife Area, along Munkers Creek and the Neosho River. The only designated swimming area on the lake is located at Richey Cove Campground. This swimming area is surrounded by a floating boat exclusion pipe and marked by boat exclusion buoys.

The Pioneer Nature Trail, a component of the National Recreation Trails system and managed by USACE, with trailhead and parking area, is just west of the USACE Lake Office. The trail is 1.24 miles in length with a width of six feet and is moderate in difficulty. The surface is grass and native vegetation. Much shorter and unimproved walking trails link Richey Cove and Kit Carson Campgrounds on the east side of the lake, and group shelter 1 to the gatehouse at Canning Creek Cove campground on the west side of the lake.

Private recreation facilities located on Council Grove Lake were granted permits in 1968 under then existing District policy which had been developed at older lakes in eastern and southern Oklahoma. Permit holders are adjacent landowners. The only access to the facilities other than by water is through private property. Presently, there is only one grandfathered structure on the lake. This structure was permitted through previous policy, however, no future private facilities will be permitted in accordance with ER 1130-2-406, dated 31 October 1990.

1.8 PRIOR DESIGN MEMORANDA

Design Memoranda (DM) and planning reports approve and set forth design and development plans for all aspects of the project including the prime Flood Risk Management facilities, real estate acquisition, road and utility relocations, reservoir clearing, and the master plan for recreation development and land management. The *Multiple-Purpose Project Grand (Neosho) River, Kansas, Arkansas River Watershed, Council Grove Lake, Design Memorandum No. 2B, Master Plan,* dated August 1975, presents a program for development and management of the Council Grove Lake for recreation and other land and water uses. The following are DM's for Council Grove Lake:

- Design Memorandum No. 1, Hydrology, dated January 1959
- Design Memorandum No. 2B, Preliminary Master Plan, dated August 1975
- Design Memorandum No. 3, General Design, dated June 1959
- Design Memorandum No 3B, Appendix B, Results of Tests of Foundation & Embankment Materials, dated June 1959
- Design Memorandum No. 4, Economic Studies, dated June 1959
- Design Memorandum No 5-1, Real Estate for Dam Site Area, dated September 1959
- Design Memorandum No 5-2, Real Estate for Reservoir Area, dated August 1960
- Design Memorandum No. 6, For Construction of Project Buildings & Access Roads, dated November 1959

- Design Memorandum No. 7, First Stage Embankment & Outlet Works Excavation, dated February 1960
- Design Memorandum No. 8, Relocation of Kansas Highway 13, dated May 1960. Supplemented October 1960
- Design Memorandum No. 11, Relocation of Morris County Roads, dated November 1960
    - Supplemented April 1962
- Design Memorandum No. 12, Construction of Spillway & Outlet Works, & Completion of Embankment, dated August 1960
    - Supplement #1 dated September 1960
    - Supplement #2 dated October 1960
    - Supplement #3 for Installation of Piezometers, dated April 1963
- Design Memorandum No. 13, Relocations of Power Line Facilities of Flint Hills Rural Electric Cooperative Association Incorporated, dated November 1961
- Design Memorandum No. 14, Relocation of Council Grove Telephone Company Facilities, dated March 1962
- Design Memorandum No. 15, Relocation of Kansas Power and Light Company Facilities, dated October 1960
- Design Memorandum No. 16, Relocation of Southwestern Bell Telephone Company Facilities, dated April 1961
- Design memorandum No. 18, Relocation of Municipal Water Supply Facilities, dated June 1960. Supplement #1 dated January 1961
    - Supplement #2 dated June 1961

1.9 PERTINENT PROJECT INFORMATION

Pertinent information regarding operational pool elevations and existing reservoir storage capacity at Council Grove Lake is provided in Table 1-2. The table is based on a 2008 Kansas Biological Survey (KBS) sedimentation survey.

Table 1-2 Council Grove Lake Pertinent Data

Feature	Elevation (feet NGVD)	Area (acres)	Capacity (acre-feet)	Equivalent Runoff (inches) (1)
Top of Dam	1321.0	12,092	-	-
Maximum Pool	1316.0	10,949	313,970	23.93
Spillway Crest	1306.0	8,459	216,970	16.54
Top of Flood Control	1289.0	5,132	103,210	7.87
Flood Control Storage	1274.0-	-	59,226	4.51
Top of Conservation	1274.0	2,835	43,984	3.35
Conservation Storage	1240.0-	-	43,976 (2)	3.35
Bottom of Conservation Pool	1240.0	7	8	-

(1) Drainage area is 246 square miles.
(2) Includes 23% water quality allocation and 77% water supply allocation. Yields are 11.2 mgd for water supply and 3.3 mgd for water quality based on storages of 32,400 acre-feet and 9,500 acre-feet after sedimentation respectively.

Current acreages for the various land classifications at Council Grove Lake are shown in Table 1-3. These land classifications are standard throughout USACE and are set forth in EP 1130-2-550 dated 15 November 1996, as amended. Acreages have been revised from the previous Master Plan, as amended in 1981, to reflect current and projected land use and resource management objectives. These acreages were calculated using Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

Table 1-3 Acreage by Land Classification

Classification	Acres
Project Operations	192
High Density Recreation – Intensive Use	313
Environmentally Sensitive Areas	305
Multiple Resource Managed Lands:	
Low Density Recreation	89
Wildlife Management	2,229
Vegetative Management	0
Future/Inactive Recreation Areas	0
Water Surface:	
Restricted	2
Designated No-wake	104
Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0
Open Recreation	2,776
Total Acreage in Fee	**6,010**

Note: Acreages are approximate and are based on GIS data. Totals vary depending on changes in lake levels, sedimentation, and shoreline erosion.

2 PROJECT SETTING AND FACTORS INFLUENCING MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

2.1 PHYSIOGRAPHIC REGION

2.1.1 Ecological Setting

Ecoregions denote areas of general similarity in ecosystems and in the type, quantity, and quality of environmental resources. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has developed a series of maps that categorizes these regions across the United States. Levels I and II divide the North American continent into 15 and 52 regions, respectively, while Level III ecoregions represent a subdivision of those into 104 unique regions and Level IV a finer sub-classification of those.

Council Grove Lake lies in the north central section of the Flint Hills ecoregion (Level IV). The Flint Hills Tall Grasslands covers the Flint Hills of Kansas and the Osage Plains of northeastern Oklahoma. The Flint Hills Tall Grasslands is the smallest grassland ecoregion in North America. It can be distinguished from other grassland associations by the dominance of tallgrass species–and from the Central Tall Grasslands to the north by its more depauperate biota and a thin soil layer spread over distinct beds of limestone. These flinty beds of limestone, from which the name of this ecoregion is derived, rendered large areas unsuitable for corn or wheat farming. Today, the Flint Hills Tall Grasslands is an anomaly–an essentially unplowed (although heavily grazed) remnant of the tallgrass prairie. Historically, fire, drought and grazing by bison (*Bison bison*) and other ungulates were the principle sources of habitat disturbance in this ecoregion. This ecoregion offers the best opportunity for restoration of tallgrass prairie in the United States[1].

The Tallgrass Prairie National Preserve operated by the National Park Service (NPS) is located approximately 20 miles south of Council Grove Lake.

2.1.2 Climate

The climate of the Neosho River watershed is characterized by moderate winters and comparatively long summers with relatively high temperatures. Summer rains generally occur as thunderstorms with very intense rainfall of short duration and limited areal coverage. Winter rains are generally of low intensity but cover a large area and are of considerably longer duration. The Gulf of Mexico is the source of much of the precipitation which falls on the basin.

[1] https://www.worldwildlife.org/ecoregions/na0807

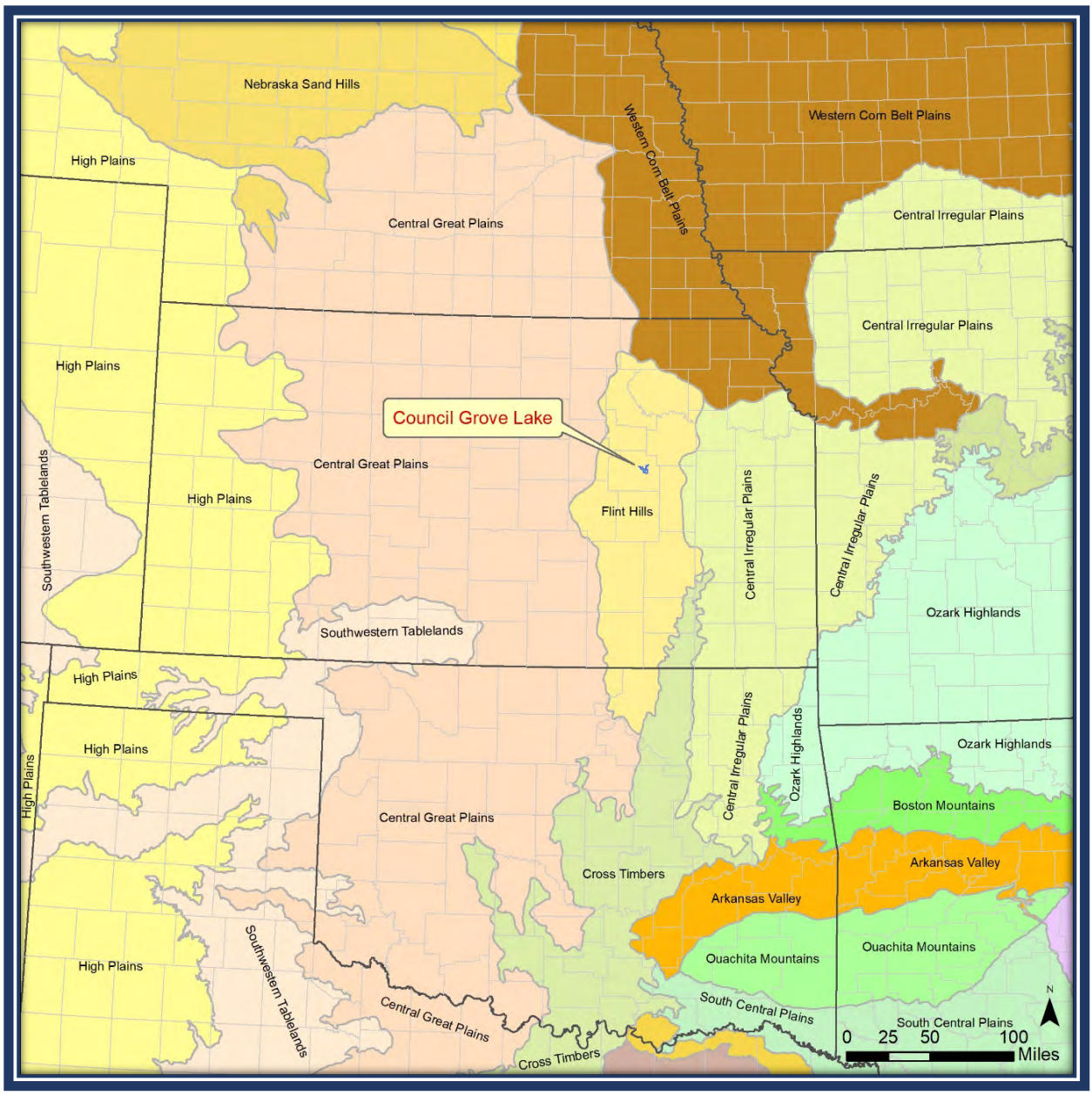
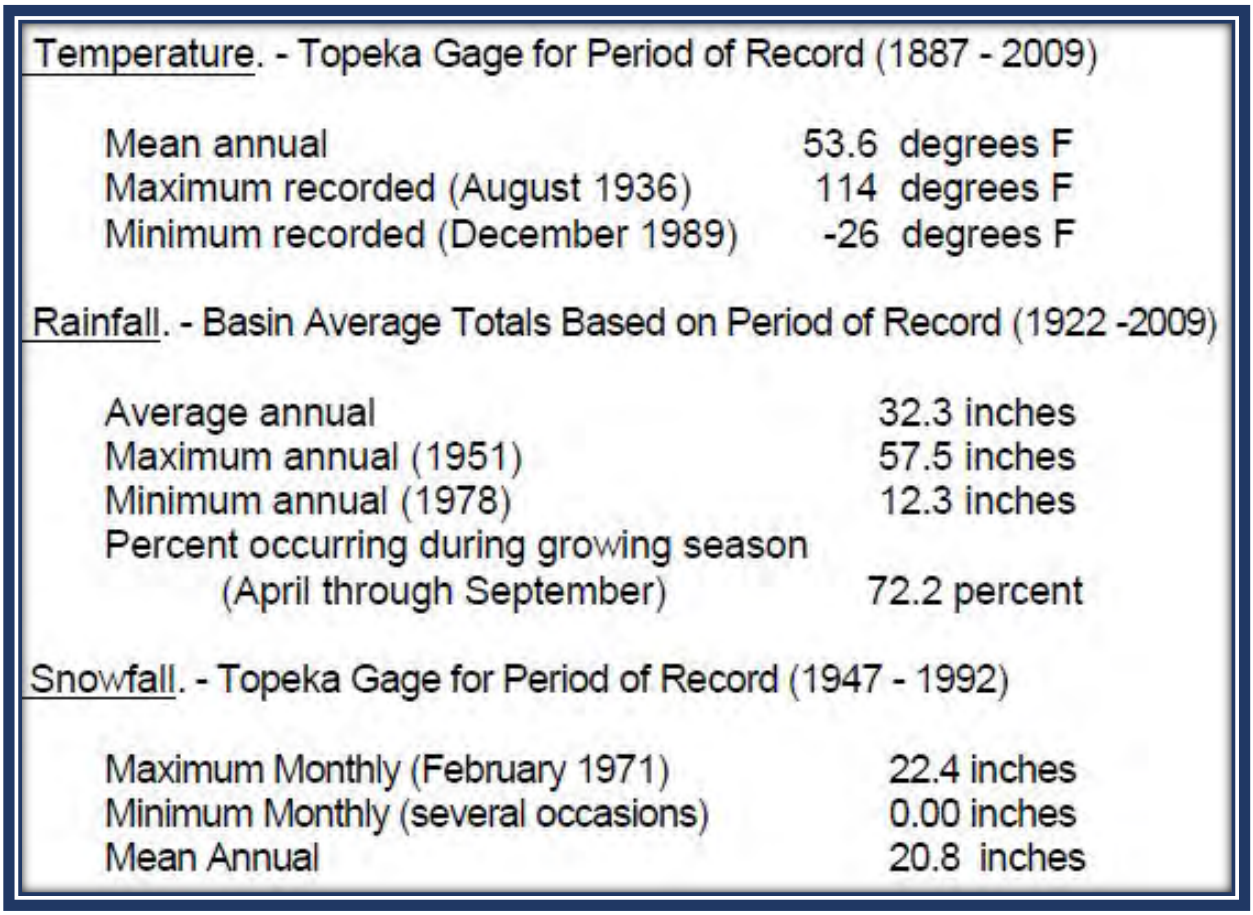


Figure 2-1 Ecoregions of Council Grove Lake (Source: EPA)

Most of the flood-producing storms over the watershed above Council Grove Dam have been from 3 to 5 days in duration and have occurred in the spring and the fall months. The winter months produce little precipitation. Maximum rainfall occurs in May and June, with a noticeable decrease in the average rainfall in July and August and an increase again in September. The maximum storm over the watershed above Council Grove Dam during the 88 year period of record was 10.23 inches of rain occurring from 9 July to 13 July 1951. Over the period of record, about 72.2% of the rainfall occurred during the months of April through September. The averages were computed from published precipitation rainfall data recorded for the basin. These records do not necessarily record the center of intense storms. Antecedent precipitation, season of the year, and many other factors influence storm runoff so that floods have frequently

followed periods of relatively small amounts of recorded rainfall. Conversely, some storms of greater amounts of recorded rainfall have caused only minor flooding.



Temperature. - Topeka Gage for Period of Record (1887 - 2009)

Mean annual	53.6 degrees F
Maximum recorded (August 1936)	114 degrees F
Minimum recorded (December 1989)	-26 degrees F

Rainfall. - Basin Average Totals Based on Period of Record (1922 -2009)

Average annual	32.3 inches
Maximum annual (1951)	57.5 inches
Minimum annual (1978)	12.3 inches
Percent occurring during growing season (April through September)	72.2 percent

Snowfall. - Topeka Gage for Period of Record (1947 - 1992)

Maximum Monthly (February 1971)	22.4 inches
Minimum Monthly (several occasions)	0.00 inches
Mean Annual	20.8 inches

Figure 2-2 Climate Characteristics for Council Grove (Source: Council Grove Water Control Manual)

Month	Average rainfall (inches) [1]	Percent average annual rainfall	Average Runoff Council Grove Dam Site [1][2]		Percent of average annual runoff
			(acre-feet)	(inches)	
January	0.82	2.5	2,710	0.21	2.8
February	0.87	2.7	4,550	0.35	4.7
March	2.03	6.3	8,390	0.64	8.7
April	3.07	9.5	12,020	0.92	12.5
May	4.60	14.1	16,230	1.24	16.8
June	4.84	15.0	15,860	1.21	16.5
July	3.59	11.1	11,530	0.88	12.0
August	3.58	11.1	5,320	0.41	5.5
September	3.67	11.4	6,510	0.50	6.8
October	2.54	7.9	5,520	0.42	5.7
November	1.58	4.9	4,590	0.35	4.7
December	1.12	3.5	3,190	0.24	3.3
Total	32.31	100.0	96,420	7.37	100.0

(1) Period of record is January 1922 through December 2009
(2) Drainage area above Council Grove Dam = 246 square miles

Figure 2-3 Rainfall and Runoff Data for Neosho Basin Above Council Grove Lake (Source: Council Grove Water Control Manual)

Following the construction of the Council Grove Lake project, evaporation data was collected from an evaporation pan on site. In 1996, the Tulsa District migrated from using an evaporation pan to using an empirical formula, which is based on meteorological data collected on site. The formula incorporates electronically collected data for solar radiation, wind speed, air temperature and relative humidity.

Month	Evaporation (inches) [1]	
	Normal	Drought Periods [2]
January	1.70	3.30
February	2.13	1.85
March	3.78	3.30
April	5.22	5.83
May	6.12	7.25
June	7.21	9.98
July	8.47	15.12
August	7.36	10.79
September	5.34	7.34
October	3.67	5.20
November	2.57	3.90
December	1.97	2.63
Total Inches Per Year	55.54	76.49

[1] National Weather Service Class "A" Pan. Period of Record 1980 – 2009.
[2] Using January through December 1980 as an example drought period.

Figure 2-4 Evaporation Data for Council Grove Lake 1980 – 2009 (Source: Council Grove Water Control Manual)

2.1.3 Geology

Council Grove Lake is located in the Flint Hills region of Kansas. This region lies along the western boundary of the Prairie Plains physiographic province and represents the first step in the transition from the hilly Prairie Plains to the flatter and higher terrain of the Great Plains province of western Kansas. The geology of the Flint Hills region generally consists of Pennsylvanian, Permian and Cretaceous ages rocks, which are exposed at the surface. In general, the sequence of outcropping rock units becomes progressively younger in an east-west direction across the region. Mantling large portions of these older rocks are wind-blown deposits (loess) and water-laid sediments forming the stream valley flood plains and terrace deposits adjacent to the main streams. The limestone beds in the Flint Hills contain large amounts of flint or chert. Where these beds mantle the uplands, erosion of the underlying soft shales has been retarded resulting in prominent hills and escarpments.

2.1.4 Topography

The Flint Hills region, including Morris County, Kansas is characterized by rolling hills and is composed of Permian shale and cherty limestone, and rocky soils. Extending nearly 200 miles from near the Nebraska border on the north into Oklahoma on the south, the Flint Hills reach their greatest width just south of the Kansas River. They owe their existence to the nodules of chert (flint) laid down with the limestones and shales in the shallow seas which covered this part of North America during the early Permian Period over 275 million years ago.

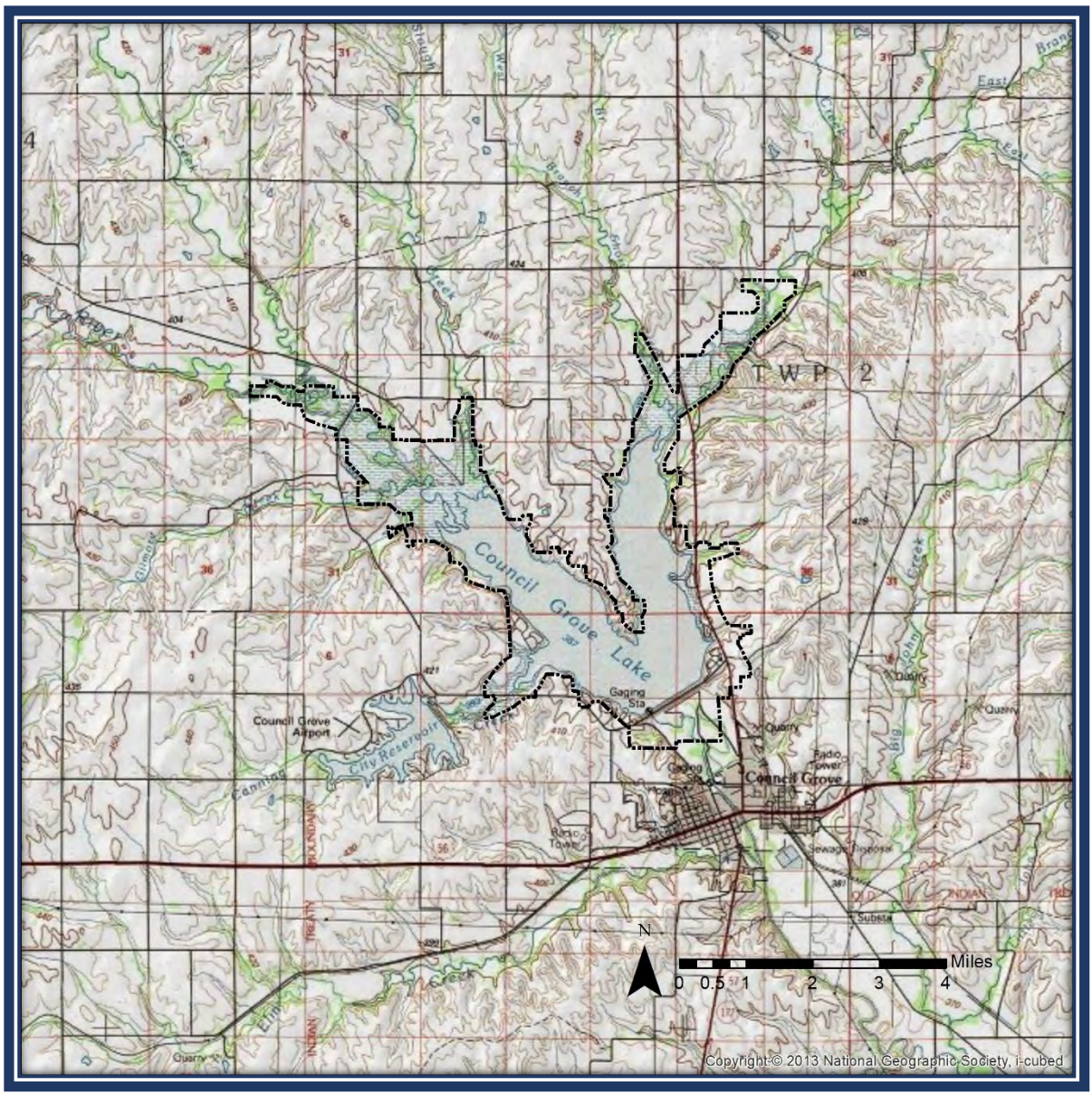


Figure 2-5 Council Grove Lake Topography (Source: ESRI)

Chert is a very hard mineral and was prized by the Native American tribes as an ideal material for making arrowheads, spear points and cutting tools. The presence of this hard, weather-resistant mineral in the underlying rock formations slowed the process of erosion, leaving this area higher than the surrounding countryside. It also prevented this ground from being broken out for agriculture, unlike the tallgrass prairies of Iowa and other locations further east. As a result, the Flint Hills region remains as the largest unplowed remnant of tallgrass prairie in the world.

Photo 2-1 Flint Hills near Council Grove Lake (Source: www.CouncilGrove.com)

2.1.5 Hydrology and Groundwater

The Grand (Neosho) River, known as the Neosho River above the mouth of Spring River (mile 131), is approximately 478 miles long and has its source in the Flint Hills region of east central Kansas. From its source, the stream flows in a southeasterly direction to the Kansas-Oklahoma State line near Commerce, Oklahoma. The watershed is roughly rectangular in shape, averaging about 18 miles wide and 60 miles long above John Redmond Dam, and 25 miles wide and 90 miles long between John Redmond Dam and the Kansas-Oklahoma State line. The Neosho River above the Kansas-Oklahoma State line is 314 miles long and drains an area of 6,220 square miles.

The Neosho River valley floor has a width of approximately 1 mile from the source to the vicinity of Emporia, Kansas (mile 398). At that point, the valley widens to about 3 or 4 miles, then decreases to about 2 miles at Burlington, Kansas (mile 339). From Burlington to the vicinity of the Kansas-Oklahoma State Line, the valley varies from 1 to 4 miles in width. The valley slope is approximately 7.2 feet per mile in the reach from the source to the mouth of the Cottonwood River and 2.3 feet per mile from the mouth of the Cottonwood River to the Kansas-Oklahoma State line. The low water slope of the river averages about 1.3 feet per mile between the mouth of the Cottonwood River and the Kansas-Oklahoma State line.

The channel of the main stem is well defined and varies in width from 50’ near its source, to about 200’ at the Kansas-Oklahoma State line. The banks are generally stable, varying in height from 15 to 30 feet and usually support a growth of timber and

brush along the low water line. The streambed is composed largely of gravel and boulders and is generally stable.

The Cottonwood River, the principal tributary in Kansas, rises in east central Kansas near Marion and flows in a general easterly direction from its source to its confluence with the Neosho River at mile 382.8. The watershed is about 70 miles long, averaging about 26 miles in width and draining an area of approximately 1,908 square miles which is 70% of the total drainage area above the confluence of the Cottonwood and Neosho Rivers.

Cedar Creek is a tributary of the Cottonwood River and has its source in the south-central portion of Chase County, Kansas. From its source, the stream flows westerly and northerly about 26 miles to join the Cottonwood River about 1.5 miles east of Cedar Point, Kansas. The watershed is fan shaped. The distance from mouth to source is about 15 miles long, is about 17 miles across, and comprises an area of approximately 141 square miles. The channel is crooked but well defined. The streambed is composed largely of shale and limestone. The valley floor varies in width from less than .25 miles to about .5 miles.

The flood of record occurred in 1903 with a Neosho River stage of 37.30 feet at the Council Grove gage, but with an unknown flow. The next flood of record at the Council Grove gage occurred in July 1951 with a stage height of 35.50' on July 11th and with flows of 121,000 cfs.

Per USGS data, the average depth to groundwater for Morris County is 45 feet.

2.1.6 Soils

A soil survey by the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) shows there are seven possible general Soil Capability Classifications (Classes I through Class VIII) occurring in the reservoir area. The erosion hazards and limitations for use increase as the class number increases. Class I has few limitations, whereas Class VIII has many. The soil class data for project lands is provided in Table 2-1. This data is compiled by the NRCS and is a standard component of natural resources inventories on USACE lands. This, and other inventory data, is recorded in the USACE Operations and Maintenance Business Information Link (OMBIL).

Table 2-1 Soil Classes

Soil Class	Acreage	Soil Class	Acreage
Class I	900	Class V	25
Class II	500	Class VI	800
Class III	250	Class VII	0
Class IV	150	Class VIII	40

A general description of the soils at Council Grove Lake and the land capability classes are described below.

- Class I soils have slight limitations that restrict their use.
- Class II soils have moderate limitations that reduce the choice of plants or require moderate conservation practices.
- Class III soils have severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or require special conservation practices, or both.
- Class IV soils have very severe limitations that restrict the choice of plants or require very careful management, or both.
- Class V soils have little or no hazard of erosion but have other limitations, impractical to remove, that limit their use mainly to pasture, range, forestland, or wildlife food and cover.
- Class VI soils have severe limitations that make them generally unsuited to cultivation and that limit their use mainly to pasture, range, forestland, or wildlife food and cover.
- Class VII soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuited to cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife.
- Class VIII soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude their use for commercial plant production and limit their use to recreation, wildlife, water supply or for aesthetic purposes.

The predominant soils at Council Grove Lake in order of prevalence are Class I, VI, and II. In general, the soils in the watershed have limitations that restrict shrub and tree variability and are mostly unsuitable for farming. Detailed information on all soil types surrounding Council Grove Lake is available on websites maintained by the NRCS, US Department of Agriculture.

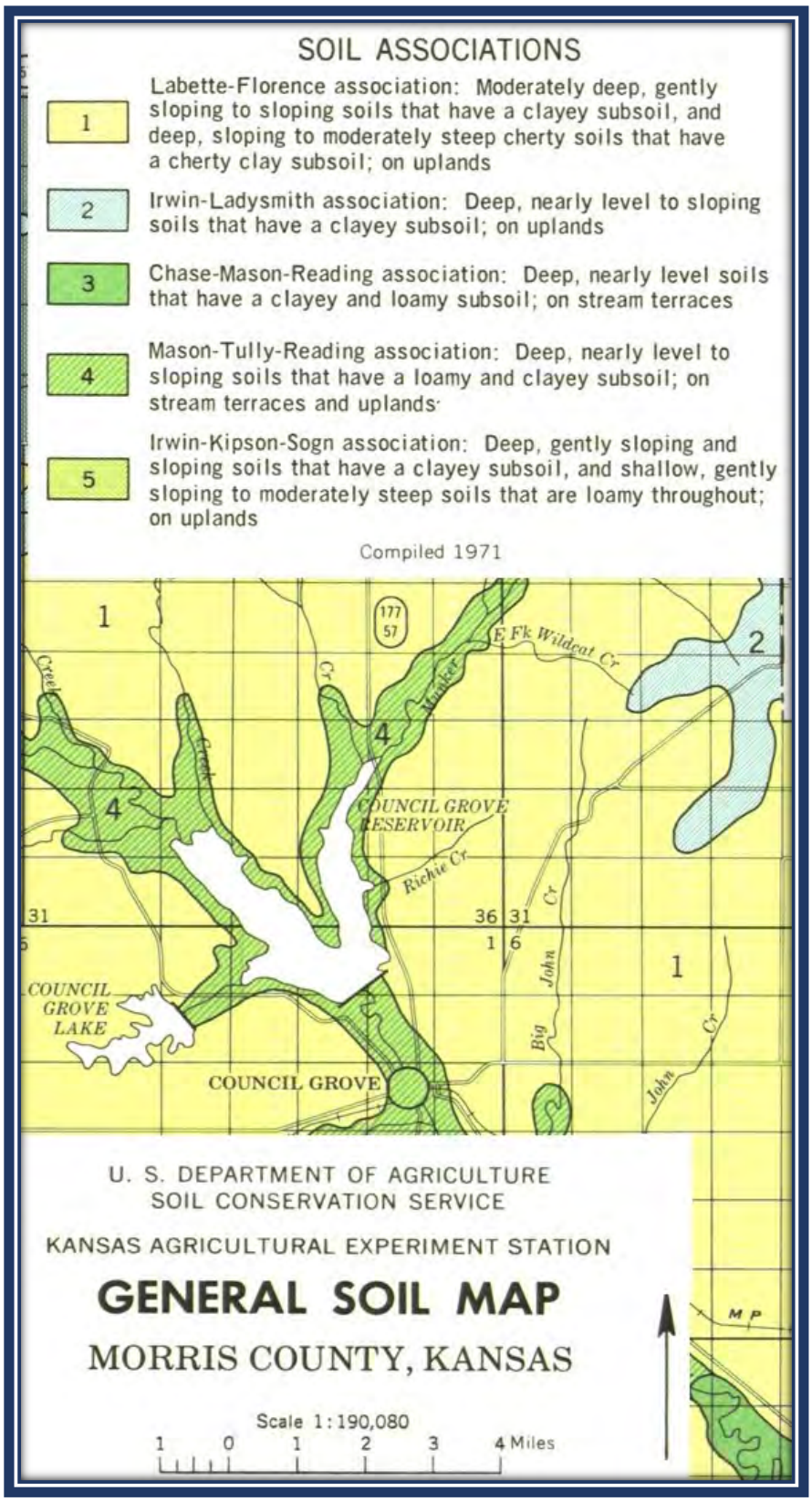


Figure 2-6 General Soils Map Council Grove Lake, Morris County, KS (Source: Natural Resource Conservation Service; formerly known as Soil Conservation Service)

2.2 NATURAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS

Natural resources present at Council Grove Lake include the waters, wetlands, soils, vegetation, and fish and wildlife, including those species listed as endangered or threatened by the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the State of Kansas. The stewardship of natural resources on USACE administered lands adheres to ecosystem management principles as described in USACE regulations ER and EP 1130-2-540. Effective stewardship is imperative to the sustainability and use of project resources. The baseline analysis of the natural resources on USACE-administered lands relied heavily on the information provided in the 2016 Kansas Wildlife Action Plan (WAP).

2.2.1 Vegetative Resources

USACE regulations and policy require a basic inventory of the vegetation at all operational projects. This inventory, referred to in *EP 1130-2-540* as a Level 1 inventory, classifies the vegetation in accordance with the National Vegetation Classification System (NVCS) down to the Sub-Class level, which is a very broad classification level. The inventory data, presented in Table 2-2, is recorded in the USACE national database referred to as the OMBIL and is useful in providing a general characterization of the vegetation on all operational projects. Daily management of USACE lands requires more detailed knowledge of the vegetation down to the Association level within the NVCS, and for most management prescriptions, down to the individual species level of dominant vegetation.

Table 2-2 Vegetation Classification and Condition 2018 Inventory

Division	Order	Class	Sub Class	Total Sub Class Acreage	Sustainable Areas	Transitioning Acres	Degraded Acres	Total Conditioned Acres
NON-VEGETATED (includes open water surface of the lake and eroded shoreline)	Non-Vegetated	Non-Vegetated	Non-Vegetated	3,375	3,375	0	0	3,375
VEGETATED	Herb Dominated	Herbaceous Vegetation	Perennial graminoid vegetation (grasslands)	1,100	200	750	150	1,100
VEGETATED	Shrub Dominated	Dwarf Shrubland (Scrub)	Deciduous Dwarf shrubland (scrub)	200	0	200	0	200
VEGETATED	Shrub Dominated	Dwarf Shrubland (Scrub)	Deciduous Dwarf shrubland (scrub)	300	0	300	0	300

Division	Order	Class	Sub Class	Total Sub Class Acreage	Sustainable Areas	Transitioning Acres	Degraded Acres	Total Conditioned Acres
VEGETATED	Tree Dominated	Closed Tree Canopy	Deciduous closed tree canopy	500	500	0	0	500
VEGETATED	Tree Dominated	Open Tree Canopy	Deciduous open tree canopy	500	500	0	0	500
Totals				**5,975**	**4,575**	**1,250**	**150**	**5,975**

Note: Classification information derived from the National Vegetation Classification System

As described in the WAP, the vegetation at Council Grove Lake is typical for the northwest portion of the Neosho River Ecological Focus Area (EFA). The Neosho River EFA follows the Neosho River as it flows in a general southeast direction from Morris County to Cherokee County before leaving Kansas. Council Grove Lake is within the Tallgrass Prairie landscape and the Flint Hills ecoregion.

Photo 2-2 Typical Vegetation at Council Grove Lake (Source: Eric Irwin)

This tallgrass prairie habitat is characterized by bands of rolling hills with abundant residual flint eroded from the bedrock that lies near the surface. The rocky uplands of

this prairie are not conducive to cultivation, leaving this area still largely intact as native prairie well-suited for livestock production. The region is ecologically important because it is largest remaining expanse of tallgrass prairie in the country. Disturbance from grazing and fire play important roles in preserving the dominance of herbaceous species and floristic diversity of the prairie.

Riparian woodlands located in pockets around the lake include stands of elm-ash-cottonwood forest and oak-hickory forest. The predominant overstory vegetation includes post oak, blackjack, American elm, cottonwood, hickory and eastern red cedar. The predominant understory incudes native grasses, sumac, wild grape, sassafras and numerous shrubs.

The grasslands under the control of USACE are primarily managed for habitat and grazing is used as one tool to manage the grasslands. The majority of the native prairie consists of a mixture of tall and mid-grasses including, but are not limited to big and little bluestem, switchgrass, Indian grass, foxtail, tall dropseed and grama grasses. Johnsongrass is a common invasive species found in many native prairie areas.

2.2.2 Wetlands

In accordance with national USACE policy, wetlands at operational projects are inventoried using the protocol established by the USFWS in their *Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States.* The majority of wetlands at Council Grove Lake are Lake, Freshwater Forested / Shrub Wetland, and Freshwater Emergent. (USFWS, 2020).

Within these systems (palustrine, lacustrine, and riverine), wetlands have been further classified as limnetic and littoral (lacustrine); emergent aquatic vegetation, forested, scrub-shrub, unconsolidated bottom, and unconsolidated shore (palustrine); and lower perennial (riverine). Many of the wetland types have been further classified as diked/impounded or excavated, indicating that they formed under conditions created by humans. The wetlands in the vicinity of Council Grove Lake are also subject to different hydrologic regimes, including seasonally flooded, semi-permanently flooded, and permanently flooded.

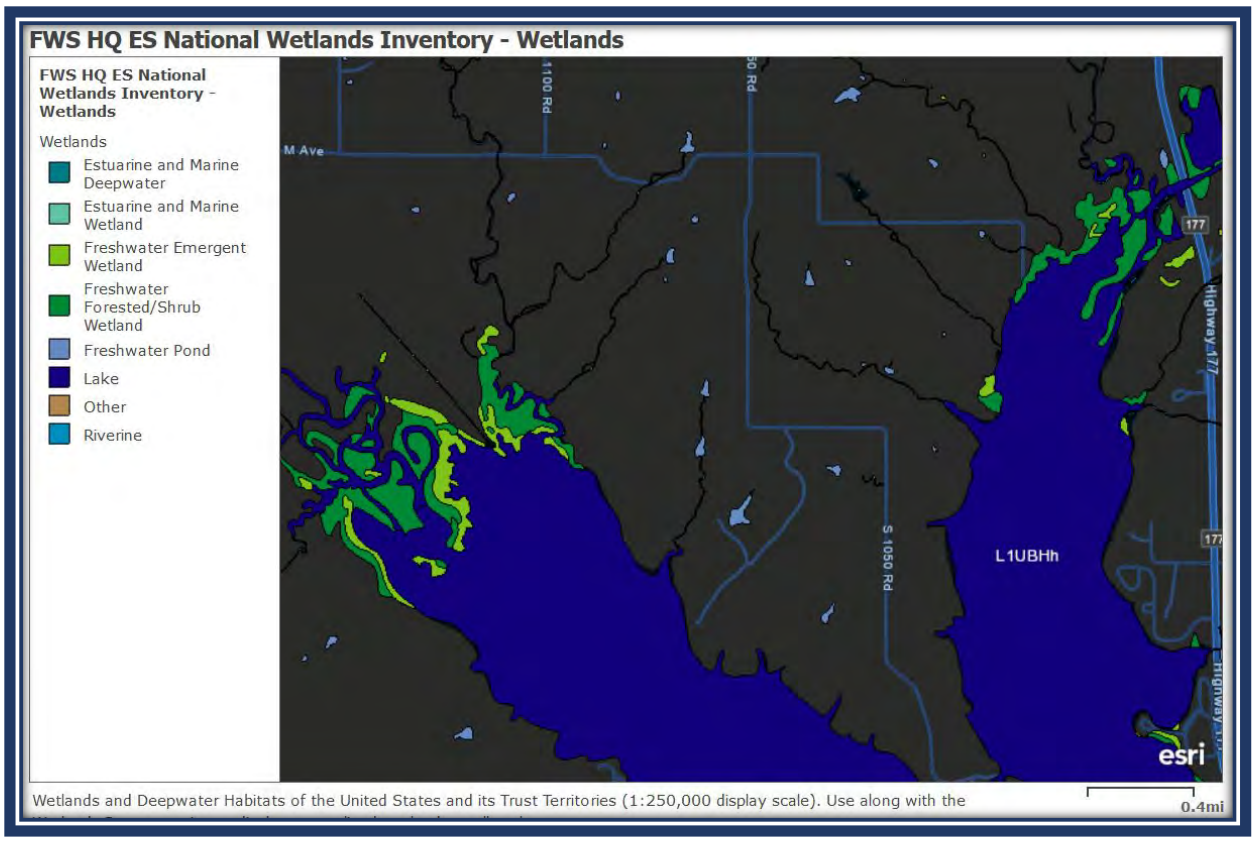


Figure 2-7 USFWS Wetland Inventory for Council Grove Lake - North (Source: USFWS)

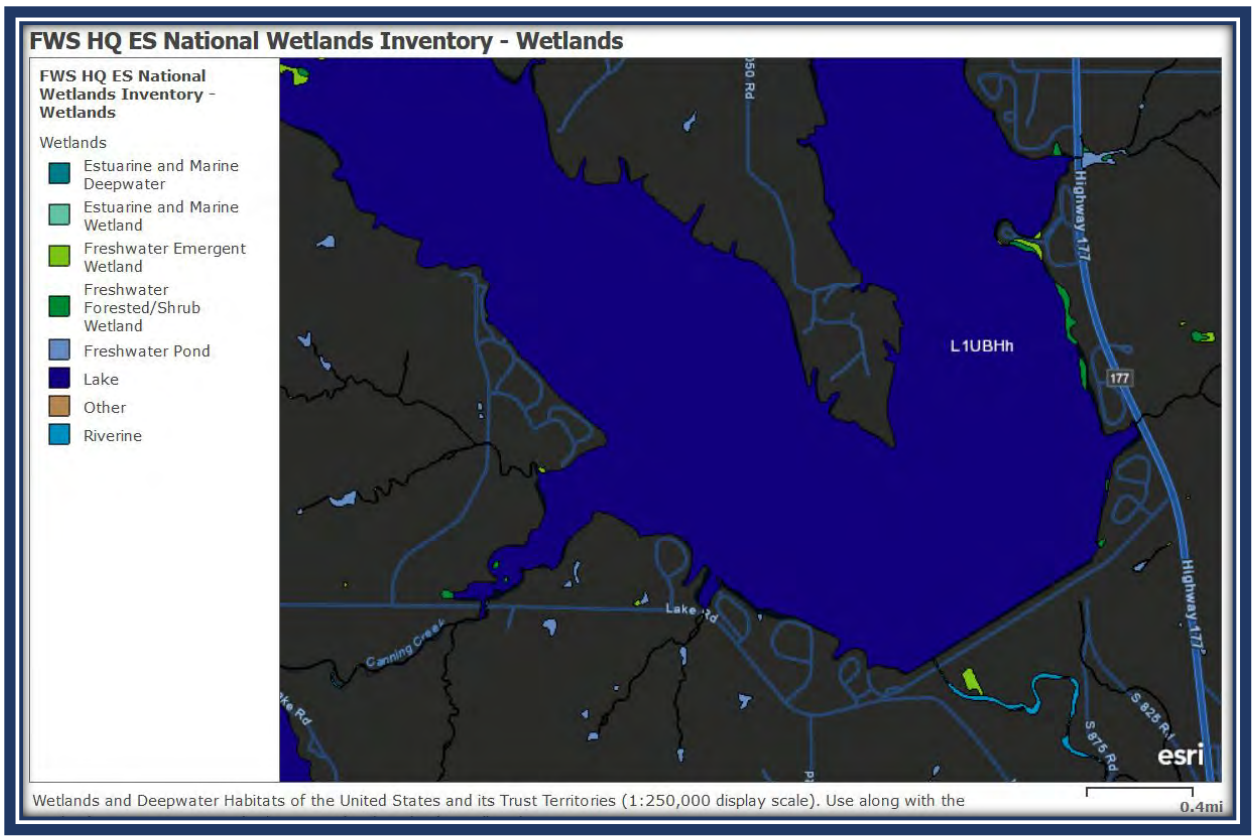


Figure 2-8 USFWS Wetland Inventory for Council Grove Lake - South (Source: ESRI)

Table 2-3 lists the acreages of various types of wetlands present at Council Grove Lake. Data was retrieved from the 2019 Project Wetland Classes reported in OMBIL. As noted in Table 2-3 all USACE land at Council Grove Lake has been inventoried.

Table 2-3 Wetland Classification 2019 Inventory

System	Sub-System	Class	Class Acres
Riverine	Intermittent	Streambed	0.5
Lacustrine	Littoral	Unconsolidated Shore	1
Lacustrine	Limnetic	Unconsolidated Bottom	19
Lacustrine	Littoral	Unconsolidated Bottom	22
Palustrine	NO SUB-SYSTEM	Scrub-Shrub Wetland	3
Lacustrine	Limnetic	Unconsolidated Bottom	3073.5
Riverine	Lower Perennial	Open Water/Unknown Bottom	33

System	Sub-System	Class	Class Acres
Palustrine	NO SUB-SYSTEM	Forested Wetland	42.5
Palustrine	NO SUB-SYSTEM	Emergent Wetland	48.5
Palustrine	NO SUB-SYSTEM	Aquatic Bed	6
Lacustrine	Littoral	Aquatic Bed	61

Source: NRM

2.2.3 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Council Grove Lake provides habitat for an abundance of fish and wildlife species. The lake provides a quality fishery, as well as quality wildlife habitat on public land associated with the project. The following is a description of the fish and wildlife resources found at Council Grove Lake.

Fisheries Resources

Fishing is a popular activity at Council Grove Lake, offering more than 40 miles of public river access.

Council Grove Lake provides fishing opportunities for boaters and bank anglers. Common sport fish species present in Council Grove Lake include channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*), crappie (*Pomoxis* spp.), white bass (*Morone chrysops*), Palmetto wiper (white bass x striped bass), and saugeye (*Sander canadensis*). Specific information on fishing resources at Council Grove Lake can be found at the Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism's website[2].

[2] https://ksoutdoors.com/Fishing/Where-to-Fish-in-Kansas/Fishing-Locations-Public-Waters/South-Central-Region/Council-Grove-City-Lake

Photo 2-3 Veteran's Day Out at Council Grove Lake (Source: Kansas Crappie Club)

Wildlife Resources

Council Grove Lake provides habitat for an abundance of wildlife species, including game and non-game species, migratory waterfowl, resident and migratory songbirds, wading birds, reptiles, amphibians, and insects. The area offers a mixture of geological features, riparian habitat, grasslands, and river habitat which support white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), turkey (*Melegaris gallopavo*), quail (*Coturnix* coturnix), doves (*Columbidae*), rabbits (*Sylvilagus*), and squirrels (*Sciuridae*).

USACE currently allows hunting at Council Grove Lake in specified areas and in accordance with specific restrictions on allowable game species and means and methods of hunting. USACE Tulsa District publishes a Public Hunting Guide listing each USACE lake in the Tulsa District. This guide is updated to address any changes in State wildlife/hunting rules that may affect hunting at USACE lakes, as well as any changes in the management of USACE land at each lake. Hunters are advised to obtain a copy of the guide and to visit with USACE lake staff when planning to hunt. The State of Kansas is responsible for administrating hunting regulations and issuing permits.

The Council Grove Wildlife Area (CGWA), managed by KDWPT, surrounds portions of the lake, primarily along the west and east ends, and extends upstream into lands

surrounding lake tributaries. The CGWA is primarily managed to provide hunting and angling opportunities. The area contains approximately 2,000 acres of land and 638 acres of water. CGWA lands are comprised of approximately 400 acres of agricultural lands, 500 acres of grassland or other herbaceous habitats, and 1,100 acres of woodlands. Agricultural lands are administered by permit agreements with 5 agricultural producers. One managed wetland (35 acres), completed in 2007, utilizes opportunistic flood water to enhance habitat diversity on the area. The primary mission of the CGWA is to provide suitable wildlife habitat to an array of game and non-game species and provide the public with recreational opportunities in such habitats.

Photo 2-4 Boat ramp on Council Grove Lake (Source: USACE)

2.2.4 Threatened and Endangered Species

Threatened species are those which are likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future. Endangered species are in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of their range. USFWS also identifies species that are candidates for listing as a result of identified threats to their continued existence. The Candidate designation includes those species for which USFWS has sufficient information to support proposals to list as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act: however, proposed rules have not yet been issued because such actions are precluded at present by other listing activity. The USFWS Information for Planning and Conservation (IPaC) identified several species of fish and mammals listed by the

USFWS as Threatened or Endangered that could potentially be found at Council Grove Lake. (Table 2-4 – See Appendix C for the IPAC report for Council Grove Lake).

Table 2-4 Federally Listed Threatened and Endangered Species with Potential to Occur

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Status	State Status
Northern Long-eared Bat	*Myotis septentrionalis*	Threatened	Not listed
Neosho Madtom	*Noturus placidus*	Threatened	Threatened
Topeka Shiner	*Notropis topeka*	Endangered	Threatened

Source: USFWS 2020

2.2.5 Invasive Species

Invasive species are any kind of living organism which, if uncontrolled, causes harm to the environment, economy, or human health. Invasive species generally grow and reproduce quickly and spread aggressively. Non-native, or exotic, species have been introduced, either intentionally or unintentionally, and can out-compete native species for resources or otherwise alter the ecosystem. Native invasive species are those species that spread aggressively due to an alteration in the ecosystem, such as lack of fire or the removal of a predator from the food chain. Table 2-5 lists invasive and exotic species that occur at Council Grove Lake identified by USACE.

Table 2-5 Invasive Species

Common Name	Scientific Name	Prevalence
Bull thistle	*Cirsium vulgare*	Minor
Canada thistle	*Cirsium arvense*	Minor
Eastern red cedar	*Juniperus virginiana*	Minor
Johnson grass	*Sorghum halepense*	Minor
Sericea lespedeza	*Lespedeza cuneata*	Major
Zebra Mussel	*Dreissena polymorpha*	Major

Source: USFWS 2020

2.2.6 Visual and Scenic Resources

Council Grove Lake boasts a predominately flat shoreline surrounded by gently rolling hills. The surrounding Flint Hills topography results in an area characterized by prominent hills and scenic valleys. Larger coves are located at Richey and Canning Creeks. The visual quality of the lake is good due to the limited amount of obstructions and uncleared water areas.

The Pioneer Nature Trail is a component of the National Recreation Trails system. The trailhead and parking area are just west of the USACE Lake Office. The trail, built in 1981, is mostly upland woodlands, but the Buffalo Wallow loop is located on the tallgrass prairie that is home to many different wildflowers and native grasses. This loop also contains remnants of wallows that were created by the bison that once roamed this area.

Photo 2-5 Sunset from Kit Carson Campground at Council Grove Lake (Source: Jack Shapiro)

2.2.7 Sedimentation and Shoreline Erosion

A relatively large amount of sediment deposition occurs at Council Grove Lake because of the large amount of agriculture in the drainage basin and the absence of any upstream reservoirs. The measurement of sediment deposited in the lake is accomplished by periodic soundings along established range lines. The cross-sections of these ranges have been determined and their ends marked by permanent monuments with known vertical and horizontal positions.

Historically, sediment resurveys were made by Tulsa District personnel in coordination with the Southwestern Division Office. The original sediment survey for Council Grove Lake was completed in May 1964, and the most current sediment survey was completed in 1994. The original design estimated the rate of sedimentation for Council

Grove Lake to be approximately 206 acre-feet/year. The 1994 survey indicated a sedimentation rate of 224 acre-feet/year. In order to provide information on the stream profile downstream from the dam, degradation ranges were established across the flood plain below the dam. Council Grove Lake has five degradation ranges extending to approximately river mile 445.0.

The established erosion pattern of the shoreline below elevation 1,274' NGVD has exposed rock outcroppings which produce natural protection for the shoreline. Shoreline problems result from flood inflows and high-water levels which erode new areas above conservation pool level. The major concerns are with the length of time flood waters are held and the water level reaching above the conservation pool level at the time winds are most prevalent. A general discussion of sedimentation can be found in Chapter 6.

2.2.8 Water Quality

The State of Kansas has established Water Assurance Districts, authorized by the Kansas Office of Water Resources, to monitor flows and enforce the lawful withdrawal of water by contractual water customers on the Neosho and Verdigris Rivers. The Kansas Water Assurance Plan (KWAP) is a basin-wide approach to meeting the municipal, industrial, and environmental needs of communities associated with those basins outlined in the 1986 MOU between the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Civil Works) and the State of Kansas.

Per the 2020 Kansas Department of Health and Environment Integrated Water Quality Assessment, aquatic life is impaired due to eutrophication (high nutrient loads) that can cause algal blooms and hypoxic (low oxygen) waters. Eutrophication sets off a chain reaction in the ecosystem, starting with an overabundance of algae and plants. The excess algae and plant matter eventually decompose, producing large amounts of carbon dioxide. These nutrients primarily result from surface water runoff from agricultural fields.

The same report considers the high levels of siltation a priority that needs addressed.

The DRAFT 2020 Kansas Water Plan Update for the Neosho Basin states,

> *"A collaboration between the Regional Advisory Committee (RAC), local producers, local WRAPS groups, local conservation districts, regional public water suppliers (PWS), the KWO, the Kansas Department of Health and Environment (KDHE), and the Kansas Department of Agriculture-Division of Conservation (KDA-DOC) will secure funding and work to treat 80% of priority cropland with no-till practices, cover crops, buffer strips, soil health management principles, and other sedimentation and nutrient reduction farming practices by 2030 in the Cottonwood-Neosho Region above John Redmond Reservoir, Marion Reservoir, and Council Grove Reservoir. To provide education and share information concerning water and soil conservation and nutrient and sedimentation reduction, demonstration farms will be established in the region above these three reservoirs using this collaboration.*
>
> *"The KWO will review the sedimentation rate of these three reservoirs by conducting bathymetric surveys every five years to monitor the*

sedimentation rate and the progress and benefit of sedimentation reduction practices."

2.2.9 Sustainability

National USACE missions associated with water resource development projects may include flood risk management, water conservation, navigation, recreation, fish and wildlife conservation, and hydroelectric power generation. Most of these missions serve to protect the built environment and natural resources of a region from the climate extremes of drought and floods. This helps to create a more resilient and sustainable region for the health, welfare, and energy security of its citizens. Mitigation, while not a formal mission at USACE lakes, may be implemented to achieve the fish and wildlife and recreation missions. Maintaining a healthy vegetative cover and including a native prairie or tree cover where ecologically appropriate on Federal lands within the constraints imposed by primary project purposes helps reduce stormwater runoff and soil erosion, mitigates air pollution, and moderate temperatures. To this end, USACE has developed the following statements.

The USACE Sustainability Policy and Strategic Plan states that:

"The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers strives to protect, sustain, and improve the natural and man-made environment of our Nation, and is committed to compliance with applicable environmental and energy statutes, regulations, and Executive Orders. Sustainability is not only a natural part of the Corps' decision processes, it is part of the culture.

Sustainability is an umbrella concept that encompasses energy, climate change and the environment to ensure today's actions do not negatively impact tomorrow. The Corps of Engineers is a steward for some of the Nation's most valuable natural resources and must ensure customers receive products and services that provide sustainable solutions that address short and long-term environmental, social, and economic considerations."

The USACE mission for the Responses to Climate Change Program is:

"To develop, implement, and assess adjustments or changes in operations and decision environments to enhance resilience or reduce vulnerability of USACE projects, systems, and programs to observed or expected changes in climate."

2.3 CULTURAL RESOURCES

Cultural resources preservation and management is an equal and integral part of all resource management at USACE-administered operational projects. The term "cultural resources" is a broad term that includes, but is not limited to historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, deposits, and features; burials and cemeteries; historic and prehistoric districts comprised of groups of structures or sites; cultural landscapes; built environment resources such as buildings, structures (such as bridges), and objects; traditional cultural properties and sacred sites. These property types may be listed on

the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) if they meet the criteria specified by the NRHP, reflecting significance in architecture, history, archaeology, engineering, and culture. Cultural resources that are identified as eligible for listing in the NRHP are referred to as “historic properties,” regardless of category. A Traditional Cultural Property (TCP) is a property that is eligible for inclusion in the NRHP based on its associations with the cultural practices, traditions, beliefs, lifeways, arts, crafts, or social institutions of a living community. Ceremonies, hunting practices, plant-gathering, and social practices which are part of a culture’s traditional lifeways, are also cultural resources.

Stewardship of cultural resources on USACE Civil Works water resources projects is an important part of the overall Federal responsibility. Numerous laws pertaining to identification, evaluation, and protection of cultural resources, Native American Indian rights, curation and collections management, and the protection of resources from looting and vandalism, establish the importance of cultural resources to our Nation’s heritage. With the passage of these laws, the historical intent of the U.S. Congress has been to ensure that the Federal government protects cultural resources. Guidance is derived from a number of cultural resources laws and regulations, including but not limited to Sections 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (as amended); Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979; Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA); and 36 CFR Part 79, Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archeological Collections. Implementing regulations for Section 106 of the NHPA and NAGPRA are 36 CFR Part 800 and 43 CFR Part 10, respectively. All cultural resources laws and regulations should be addressed under the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (as amended), as applicable. USACE summarizes the guidance provided in these laws in ER and EP 1130-2-540.

2.3.1 Archaeology

There are more than 30 known archaeological sites located wholly or in part on USACE fee lands associated with Council Grove Lake. Of these, one prehistoric site is currently listed on the NRHP, though others have been recommended as eligible. Two sites eligible for the NRHP were discussed in earlier publications as being on USACE fee land but are not actually located on USACE fee land.

Nearly half of the sites identified at Council Grove Lake do not have NRHP recommendations, and therefore their eligibility is unknown. Just over half of the sites recorded have prehistoric components or are prehistoric sites.

Archaeological surveys of the project area were undertaken in anticipation of the impoundment of Council Grove Lake. The Kansas State Historical Society, under a cooperative agreement with the National Park Service, conducted large surveys beginning in March of 1961. The preliminary survey of the area was carried out by Tom Witty and resulted in the location of 16 archaeological sites. Ten sites were tested, and five were found to warrant data recovery excavations. Excavations were conducted at these sites in the summer of 1962 (Witty 1964). In 1979, USACE Tulsa District contracted Kansas State University to conduct archaeological survey of all USACE land not inundated by the conservation pool of the reservoir (2,695 acres, of which 2,388.17

acres were accessible). Field work was conducted in the fall of 1979 and spring of 1980 under direction of Patricia J. O'Brien (O'Brien 1983). The previously recorded sites were revisited for condition assessments, and 13 new sites were recorded (5 prehistoric and 8 historic). In 1999, Wendy Lopez and Associates surveyed 342 acres, including Neosho Park, Santa Fe, Richey Cove North, Richey Cove South, and Dam Site Recreation Areas (McKay et al. 2002). They identified one site and one locality, neither of which was recommended eligible for the NRHP. In 2006, Canning Creek Recreation Area (119 acres) was surveyed by e²M (Hokanson and Fariello 2006). They recorded one new site, which, after subsequent testing, they recommended eligible for the NRHP. In the larger region there are hundreds of archaeological sites and historic standing structures on record with the Kansas State Historical Society (KSHS). Small surveys have been, and continue to be, conducted in and near Council Grove Lake for compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA.

2.3.2 Cultural History Sequence

Six broad cultural divisions are applicable to a discussion of the culture history of the Council Grove region: Paleoindian, Archaic, Woodland, Plains Village, Protohistoric, and Historic. These general adaptation types are adopted in this Master Plan to characterize prehistoric cultural traditions, within the following regional chronology. Due to differential rates of change through time in different regions, the State of Kansas has subsumed three of the cultural divisions into the broader Ceramic Period. Due to the use of both systems of cultural divisions in the site records and literature, both systems are incorporated below.

- Paleoindian: 13,500 to 9000 BP
- Archaic: 9000 to 2000 BP
- Woodland (Early Ceramic): AD 1 to 1000
- Plains Village (Middle Ceramic): AD 1000 to 1500
- Protohistoric (Contact Period; Late Ceramic): AD 1500 to 1825
- Historic: AD 1825 to present

Paleoindian Period

While it is becoming increasingly evident that humans arrived in the Americas as early as 20,000 years ago, the Paleoindian Period is broadly accepted as spanning the end of the Pleistocene into the Early Holocene. The Clovis complex (11,500-11,000) is the earliest well substantiated archaeological period in the Central Plains. Paleoindian sites are usually identified by the presence of the remains of extinct Pleistocene megafauna and signature stone tools. The most visible tools are projectile points, and these are used to reference different archaeological complexes. Point types are unnotched lanceolate projectile points, fluted (Clovis and Folsom) and unfluted (Allen-Frederick, Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Meserve, Plainview, Cody, Dalton, Plano, and undesignated "Late Paleoindian"). Long characterized as specialized big game hunters, it has now been demonstrated that the archaeological complexes of the Paleoindian period represent diversified economies of small bands of hunters and gatherers, some more reliant on megafauna than others, and some hunting megafauna during specific seasons (Blackmar and Hofman 2006). The Dalton Complex is well represented in

Eastern Kansas and spans the period from the end of the Paleoindian period and into the Early Archaic (Ballenger 2001; Blackmar and Hofman 2006; Meltzer 2009).

Dynamic landscape evolution throughout the Holocene has resulted in Paleoindian sites in the project area being deeply buried in alluvial stream deposits. Periods of cut and fill of sediments in the river and stream valleys has led to differential preservation of surfaces from this time period, resulting in flushing out of sediments in some locations and time periods, and deposition of large amounts of sediments in other contexts and times(Mandel 2006). Additionally, the arrival of Euro-Americans in the region and subsequent land clearing led to vastly increased volumes of alluvial sedimentation on floodplains, mantling prehistoric surfaces with thick layers of recent alluvial deposits in stream valleys (Weston 1992). In the uplands, wind deposited sediments and tallgrass prairie obscure even shallow sites (Mandel 2006). Where erosion and agriculture are sufficient to reveal very old surfaces, Paleoindian points have been found on the surface. These points are most often collected, which results in loss of archaeological context. For these reasons, a limited number of Paleoindian sites have been recorded in the project area, though sites with both Paleoindian and Archaic deposits are better represented. The small number of sites from this period is much more a product of archaeological visibility than an actual representation of prehistoric populations and patterns of land use (Mandel 2006; Blackmar and Hofman 2006).

Archaic Period

During the Archaic period, an increase in seasonal variability of resources and increasing populations resulted in changing settlement and subsistence patterns (Hawley and Vehik 2012). Repeated occupation of sites, often on a seasonal basis, and features such as rock-lined hearths, roasting pits, and grinding tools reflect intensive plant processing and the cyclical exploitation of resources (Brogan 1981; Sabo and Early 1990). Increasing diversity of stone tools through time reflects the increasing variability of faunal and floral resources and diversity of activities taking place at habitation sites (Adair and Estep 1991; Thies and Witty 1992). Projectile points from the Middle and Late Archaic are stylistically quite different (typically notched and stemmed) from those of the Paleoindian period. Archaic assemblages include a variety of large dart points, knives, drills, axes, gouges, scrapers, and grinding implements (such as manos and metates). The Archaic period is traditionally divided into Early, Middle, and Late periods, the overall extent of which was approximately 8,000 BP to 2,000 BP. While the Archaic period is considered pre-ceramic (in that pottery for storage and cooking is not present), a ceramic bead from the Coffey site (in Pottawatomie county north the project area) and small effigy heads from the William Young site (located in Council Grove Lake) are the earliest ceramic figures currently identified in the United States, both from Archaic horizons (Witty 1982; Blackmar and Hofman 2006:64). Fiber tempered ceramics from the Nebo Hill phase in Northeast Kansas represent some of the earliest tempered pottery in the United States (Reid 1983).

Listed on the NRHP, the William Young site is the type site for the Munkers Creek phase, defined by Witty in 1962 based upon excavations at the site. The site was identified during Witty's initial survey of the reservoir area in 1961 and underwent extensive excavations in 1962 and 1964. Stratigraphically separate cultural levels extended to more than 7 feet below the modern ground surface, where a burned

limestone feature 6 feet in diameter was found. Several more burned rock features illustrated a stratified deposit with burned limestone hearths at different levels. In total, thirty 10 foot squares were excavated to depths of 1-8 feet in the central area of the site. Two fired clay objects which appear to be effigy heads were recovered, and are the earliest human effigies known from the Central Plains (O'Malley 1978; Witty 1982).

The Munkers Creek phase has now been identified throughout eastern Kansas, with very deeply buried components at the Coffey site at Tuttle Creek Lake (Schmits 1976, 1978) and the Cow-Killer Site at Melvern Lake (Reynolds 1984), in addition to the type site at Council Grove Lake(Witty 1982). Radiocarbon dating places the peak of the phase at around 3300 B.C. Artifacts diagnostic of the Munkers Creek phase are two types of long stemmed lanceolate projectile points, bifacially worked gouges, adzes, and axes (the latter which has a constriction near the poll end for hafting), and distinctive Munkers Creek "knives." These bifacial blades are long, slightly curved, parallel sided, and exhibit distinct silica polish, indicating use as sickles (O'Malley 1978; Witty 1982).

Phases identified for the Archaic Period in the project region in addition to Munkers Creek are Logan Creek, Chelsea, El Dorado, Walnut, and Butler. Depositional context of sites from the Archaic period is a result of variable climatic conditions and dynamic landscape evolution. Stratified Archaic deposits have been found in the Flint Hills 10 meters below the surface of broad terraces (Mandel 2006).

Woodland (Early Ceramic)

The Woodland Period in Kansas can be defined as one of technological innovation, with ceramics, the bow and arrow, gradual intensification of horticulture and concomitant social changes differentiating this time period from more residentially mobile hunting and gathering populations of earlier times. This time is defined in the Eastern Woodlands as Early, Middle, and Late Woodland, all of which comprise the Early Ceramic Period in Kansas (Hoard and Banks 2006). Sites dated to the Early Woodland period are temporary camps with remains of shallow pits and ephemeral houses, and tools which indicate little change in lifeways from the Late Archaic. Like sites from the Late Archaic period, sites dating to the Early Woodland are expected to be deeply buried and rarely encountered (Mandel 2006). In contrast, some Middle and Late Woodland groups from this time constructed more substantial houses, including very large circular to oval grass or thatch covered houses with internal and external pits and hearths (Logan 2006, Marshall 1972, Reynolds 1984, Witty 1999). Extended time spent at habitation sites led to accumulation of large trash deposits. Archaeological assemblages from this period indicate people were living in semi-permanent villages and dispersed communities (Brogan 1981, Rowlison 1980), using settlement strategies such as seasonal mobility, targeted long distance resource procurement by portions of the community or household (such as hunting forays), and intensification of wild and domestic plants to meet their needs. Small game and aquatic resources remained essential in subsistence. Domestication of plants began during this period. The appearance in the archaeological record of small corner notched projectile points indicates that the bow and arrow was in use. The presence of ceramic sherds indicates that ceramic use in the form of pottery for storage and cooking had become widespread. Projectile points from this period include, in addition to the small corner notched points,

large contracting stem points and corner-notched projectile points in a variety of styles, indicating continued use of the atlatl and darts, as well as spears likely employed for symbolic political or religious effect (Logan 2006, Marshall 1972, Vehik and Hawley 2012, Witty 1999).

Woodland period sites in the Flint Hills have been attributed to various archaeological phases. Insufficient data (such as radiometric dates), over reliance on typological distinctions that may not be meaningful, and a lack of consideration of differential preservation have resulted in an abundance of named archaeological phases. Cross dating of sites using typology is complicated by the differential rate at which groups of this time period adopted new technologies and consequent changes in social organization. There is a need for critical reevaluation of data gathered to date, reexamination of curated collections, and implementation of carefully selected methodology for data collection going forward (Logan 2006).

Named Woodland phases include the Schultz, Cuesta, Kansas City Hopewell, Greenwood, Butler, Keith, Grasshopper Falls, Deer Creek, and Wakarusa.

Plains Village (Middle Ceramic)

People during the Plains Village time period (A.D. 800 to 1500) grew crops and hunted and gathered wild resources. Artifact assemblages contain gardening tools along with triangular arrow points for hunting (Vehik and Hawley 2012). Sites from this time are often identified in lowland terraces of waterways where gardening with bone tools was viable (Roper 2002).

The Pomona variant is the archaeological culture associated with watersheds in central and eastern Kansas. Distinguishing traits include shell-tempered pottery of types attributed by Kansas archaeologists to the Middle Ceramic period, remains of round wattle and daub houses, and a scarcity of cultigen remains such as maize, possibly reflecting less dependence on farming than in other geographic areas during this time (Brown 1985; Thies 1981, 1990; Vehik and Hawley 2012; Witty 1967, 1978). However, the scarcity of identified cultigens is also the result of poor preservation and excavation and processing methods not designed to recover native cultigens, the remains of which are much smaller than maize (Adair 1988, 2006; Roper 2006). Due to the differential rate of people's acceptance of new technologies and changing ways of life, sites attributed to the Pomona variant may overlap temporally with sites attributed to the Woodland period.

The Smoky Hill phase is documented to the north and west of the project area in the Kansas River basin (Wedel 1959). The Smoky Hill phase is part of what is broadly known as the Central Plains Tradition, which extends across northern Kansas and into Nebraska, portions of Iowa, Missouri, and South Dakota (Roper 2006; Vehik and Hawley 2012). These sites share similarities with the Pomona variant, but provide evidence of greater reliance on agriculture and more substantial housing in the form of rectangular earth lodges containing four interior support posts around a central hearth (Johnson 1973; Logan 1996; Roper 2006). No sites of the Smoky Hill phase have been documented in the Council Grove Lake area.

The Middle Ceramic period is represented at the Council Grove Lake project by the Pomona variant. Witty defined the Pomona variant based upon work conducted at federal reservoirs in eastern Kansas, including Council Grove, John Redmond, Pomona, Elk City, Hillsdale, and Big Hill (Witty 1967, 1978). The Pomona variant has been conceptualized as a phase, a focus, and a variant within which there are four subdivisions (phases). In Council Grove Lake, the Pomona phase was identified at the Slough Creek site (Witty 1962, 1982). Excavated prior to reservoir impoundment, this site consisted of the remains of a habitation, including the burned remains of an oval-shaped daub covered house, five pits, and four burned stone complexes (Witty 1992). Additionally, two stone burial mounds were excavated by the KSHS in 1964 at Council Grove Lake. One of these mounds yielded what were interpreted to be Pomona ceramic sherds. This mound is not on USACE property, but on the grounds of the White Church Camp (Witty 1961, 1962, 1964). Another stone mound, known as the Morris Mound, was excavated by KSHS in 1962, and later determined to not be on USACE land (Witty 1961,1962). The latter was determined to date to the Woodland period. As with so many sites in eastern Kansas, the components attributed to the Woodland and Plains Village periods may overlap temporally, and differences are likely more a consequence of different paces at which people adopted new technologies than of actual temporal differences.

Landscape evolution throughout the Holocene has resulted in most sites that are visible on the surface being those that date to the Middle Woodland or later. Plains Village sites can be exposed on the surface by modern landscape modifications much more readily and are therefore more subject to damage by plowing, construction, and looting.

The Protohistoric (Contact) Period (Late Ceramic)

The period from A.D. 1500-1825 is referred to as the Protohistoric (or Contact) Period (Late Ceramic). During this time, non-native explorers, trappers, and traders visited the region, and land claims by first the Spanish, and then the French brought great changes (Vehik 2006; Vehik and Hawley 2012). This was a time of reorganization and relocation by native peoples in response to rapid culture change as European contacts brought new technologies, goods traded throughout the continent, diseases which spread ahead of them, the fur trade, and the horse. The pressures of these rapid changes led to increased inter-group conflict, including conflicts over access to, and control of, resources. People aggregated into large villages situated along major rivers, and in the later part of the period many of these villages were fortified (Vehik 2006). In the Flint Hills region, sites from this time period may be attributed to the Great Bend, Kanza, and, toward the late part of the period, the Osage.

The Great Bend Aspect is an archaeological complex divided into three major groups in Kansas: the Lower Walnut focus sites of Cowley County, the Little River focus sites of Rice and McPherson counties, and those from the site group in and around the city of Marion. Dated to between 1400 and 1700, the Great Bend aspect is ancestral to the Wichita and Affiliated tribes. Great Bend villagers lived in large, circular grass houses, grew crops, and hunted bison and small game. The archaeological record documents significant long-distance trade with the southwest. Items such as painted and glazed pottery, turquoise beads and pendants, and shell beads distinctive to the Southwest Pueblo cultures attest to the extent of the trade networks in place. The sites of the Little

River focus represent the villages encountered by a Spanish expedition led by Francisco Vazquez de Coronado in 1541. The expedition was in search of gold they erroneously believed to be in the province of Quivira (Roper et al. 2008; Vehik 2006).

In 1682, Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, claimed the territory drained by the Mississippi as part of the French Empire in North America. By 1719, the Great Bend aspect sites in central Kansas were abandoned, as the occupants migrated southward within the Arkansas River basin. By 1700, French traders were established in the region and had developed trading relationships with Wichita groups in the Arkansas Valley of northern Oklahoma, and with the Osage to the east. The Caddoan language speaking Wichita and Affiliated Tribes were historically known as the Wichita Proper, Waco, Taovaya, Tawakoni, and Kichai. In the late 1700s, the Wichita abandoned their homes in northern Oklahoma and traveled south into southeastern Oklahoma and Texas (Vehik 2006).

The Kanza (also spelled Kanza, now Kaw) and the Osage were two of five immigrant tribes of Dhegiha Siouan speakers who originated in the Ohio River area, who had arrived in the region by the 1600s. The tribes split from one another through time, as they migrated westward, with the Kanza and Osage separating well after having split from the others (around A.D. 1250). By 1673, the Kanza were in the Missouri River Valley, and at least some Kanza groups remained there for a century. In 1795 the Kanza were mapped as being near the confluence of the Big Blue and Kansas Rivers, about 30 miles north of Council Grove Lake. The Kanza had, in 1780, established a large village known as the Blue Earth Village, approximately one mile east of present-day Manhattan, Kansas. This was a place of gathering for the Kanza, who lived at other times in separate villages. In 1825, three Kanza leaders, American Chief, Fool Chief, and Hard Chief, signed a treaty relinquishing their 20 million acres, reducing their lands to a 2-million-acre reservation in what is now western Shawnee County. As a result, the Kanza moved east from Blue Earth Village to be near the Indian agency. They established three villages just west of present-day Topeka, where they faced epidemics of smallpox that devastated their population (KSHS 2021e). The project area had been part of the hunting range for the Kanza and Osage (Bailey 2001; KSHS 2021a; Marshall 2006; O'Brien 1983; Vehik and Hawley 2012).

2.3.2 Historical Resources in Kansas

What is now the state of Kansas was included in the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, becoming part of what was known as the Louisiana Territory (KSHS 2021c). When Louisiana joined the Union as a state in 1812, Louisiana Territory was renamed the Missouri Territory by the U.S. Congress to avoid confusion with the new state. In the 1820s, Kansas was designated Indian Territory and closed to white settlement. The Nebraska-Kansas Act of 1854 delineated Kansas as an organized incorporated territory of the United States from May of 1854, until January 29, 1861, when the eastern portion of the territory was admitted to the Union as the state of Kansas. Kansas was an important state for the Union, as transcontinental railroads were planned to cross through the area, and farmland was highly desirable. The period between 1854 and 1859 was a time of violence between anti-slavery abolitionists and pro-slavery groups, which led to Kansas Territory being called "Bleeding Kansas." By the time the Civil War

commenced, Kansas had joined the Union and formally rejected slavery, therefore Kansas regiments joined the Union Army (KSHS 2021b; KSHSd).

Morris County was originally organized as Wise County, named for Virginia Governor Henry A. Wise. However, when Wise presided over the hanging of abolitionist John Brown in 1859, the town's abolitionists renamed it Morris County in honor of a former Ohio Senator who had been an opponent of slavery (KSHSf). The county seat of Morris County is Council Grove, which became one of the most significant stops on the Santa Fe Trail (now a National Historic Trail) (KSHSg).

The Santa Fe Trail, the ruts of which are still visible near the project area, was, and continues to be, important in the history of the Council Grove area. The Santa Fe Trail was critical to the United States for reaching the west, and between 1821 and 1866, the Trail served as a road of commerce, connecting the Missouri River and Santa Fe, New Mexico. The route was old and well established by the time it was formally surveyed. It had long been an Indian trail, and the portion of the trail to the west of Rice County was used by Coronado in 1541. Pedro Vial made the journey from Santa Fe to St. Louis (and back) in 1792 and 1793, with at least some of his route being the Santa Fe Trail. It is reported that Frenchmen Du Tisne and Etienne Veniard de Buorgmont passed through the project area in 1719 and 1724 respectively. Early wagon trains began traversing the Neosho Crossing, with the earliest documented being in 1821. Throughout this period, the trail remained in use as an Indian trail.

In 1825, President James Monroe authorized a formal survey of the important trade route between the frontier town of Westport Landing (Kansas City), Missouri, and Santa Fe in New Mexico Territory. A series of treaties was signed by a United States Commission and members of the Osage Nation, giving the U.S. government access to lands in eastern Kansas and establishing access for the Santa Fe Trail. Treaties with the Kanza were signed in McPherson County. The first treaty was signed in 1825 with Chiefs of the Great Osage and Little Osage at Council Grove, Kansas. The terms of the agreement guaranteed safe conduct and passage for people traveling through Osage Territory (Malone and Rohn 1981).

The Oak Tree under which the Osage and U.S. Commission signed the treaty regarding the Santa Fe Trail is a historic site in Council Grove. The grove of trees at the Neosho Crossing of the Santa Fe Trail became a rendezvous point for those preparing to journey on to Santa Fe. The town of Council Grove itself was not officially incorporated until 1858, though a post office was established in 1855. Prior to that date, a large oak tree known as the Post Office Oak was used by travelers to leave messages in a cache at the base of the tree. Information pertaining to water sources, dangers, and opportunities along the trail was left for the benefit of other travelers (KSHSh; O'Brien 1983; Malone and Rohn 1981).

The Kanza moved to reservation lands in the area in 1847. After floods devastated their crops in the spring of 1844, leaving their people destitute, the Kanza ceded their lands along the Kansas River to the U.S. government in 1846, in exchange for a smaller reservation in Morris County, near what is now Council Grove in the Neosho River valley. Much of Morris County had been included in Kanza trust lands in the treaty of 1825, but they had not lived there. The Kaw Mission, which is today a museum, was

established in 1851 by the Methodist Episcopal Church South to educate Kanza (Kaw) children. From 1851-1854 boys were educated at the Mission. Due to mistrust, only orphans were sent to the school, and it closed in 1854. In 1859 the Kanza reservation was reduced in size from 256,000 acres to 80,000 acres, with sub-divisions of 40-acre plots for each family. The old mission buildings and the 150 stone cabins that had been built for the Kanza, as well as all the lands, were eventually acquired by settlers (KSHSe; O'Brien 1983).

The Kaw Trail extended westward from the Kanza Agency southeast of Council Grove to the Cow Creek campsite in present Rice County. The trail was used by the Kanza for hunting expeditions. Some portions of the trail ran parallel to the Santa Fe Trail, and the Kaw Trail was said to have better grass and water. In earlier times, twice a year the Kanzas left behind their lodges and those unable to travel and headed west to hunt bison on the plains. After moving to Council Grove, the trail began at the reservation there (Parks 2009).

In addition to being a rendezvous location for wagon trains, Council Grove was the location where the Ft. Riley Road branched off from the Santa Fe Trail to head northwest to Fort Riley, Kansas (est. 1852) and then on to Denver. Importantly for travelers along the trail, Council Grove was the last heavily wooded location with large quantities of hardwoods before entering Spanish Territory, and such wood was needed for wagon spare parts and other items (O'Brien 1983), and the last trading store between Independence, Missouri, and Santa Fe, New Mexico was the Last Chance Store in Council Grove (Blasing 2018). Council Grove Lake lies north of the Santa Fe Trail and north/northeast of the divergence of the trail from the Fort Riley Road. Trails usually have reroutes and detours, and multiple paths may diverge between river crossings. The difficulty of travel led to deaths along the trail, and the dead would be buried nearby. Some travelers were buried in cemeteries in towns such as Council Grove, but many more were buried along the route. Camps and burials associated with trails are expected in the project area.

Historic site types and related resources expected in the project area include homesteads and ranches, farmsteads, trails, cemeteries, wells, cisterns, privies, rock walls, foundations or foundation piers, cellar depressions, chimneys (stone or brick), stairs, railroad lines, cattle trails, roads, schools, dumps, and water diversion features.

2.3.3 Long-term Cultural Resources Objectives

Completion of a full inventory of cultural resources at Council Grove Lake is a long-term objective that is needed for compliance with Section 110 of the NHPA. Currently, about 90% of fee owned lands above the conservation pool of the reservoir have been inventoried. Ultimately, all currently known sites, as well as those found in future inventories should be evaluated to determine their eligibility for the NRHP. Sites of currently unknown NRHP eligibility and those found in the future to be eligible for the NRHP must be protected from impacts caused by USACE or those having leases or easements on Council Grove Lake fee lands. In order to ensure compliance with the NHPA, ARPA, and NAGPRA cultural resource activities will be coordinated with the State Historic Preservation Officer at the Kansas State Historical Society and federally recognized tribes within whose areas of interest, historical homelands, or ancestral

territory the work will occur. ARPA permits are required and issued by the Tulsa District for all archaeological work conducted on USACE fee lands, to ensure qualified professional archaeologists perform the work according to established standards.

2.4 DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC RESOURCES

The following information covers the current demographic and economic data for counties near Council Grove Lake (Zone of Interest). This basic information gives a snapshot of the current population and looks at growth trends for the area.

2.4.1 Zone of Interest

Council Gove Lake is located in Morris County in east-central Kansas. The zone of interest for the socioeconomic analysis of Council Grove Lake is defined as Chase, Lyon, Morris, Riley and Wabaunsee Counties in Kansas.

The total population for the zone of interest in 2018 was estimated at 123,694, as shown in Table 2-6. Approximately 61% of the zone of interest's total population is within Riley County and 27% is within Lyon County. Wabaunsee County makes up 6%, Morris County 5%, and Chace County 2%. The zone of interest accounts for approximately 4% of the population for Kansas.

The zone of interest's population is projected to increase by just over 30,000 people by 2070, and annual growth rate of 0.41%. All of the growth is projected to occur in Riley County, which is projected to grow by 44,000 people in 2070, an annual growth rate of 0.9%. The remaining counties are expected to decline in population by 2070, with Lyon County having the greatest loss of almost 12,000 persons.

Table 2-6 Year and Year Population Estimates and Year Projections

Geographic Area	2000 Population Estimate	2018 Population Estimate	2070 Population Projection
Kansas	2,688,418	2,908,776	3,751,900
Chase County	3,030	2,645	1,492
Lyon County	35,935	33,299	21,637
Morris County	6,104	5,566	4,162
Riley County	62,843	75,296	119,698
Wabaunsee County	6,885	6,888	6,154
Zone of Interest	114,797	123,694	153,143

2000 Population Estimates: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 2000 Decennial Census
2018 Population Estimates: U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate
2070 Projections: Center for Economic Development and Business Research, Wichita State University

2.4.2 Population by Gender and Age

The population by age group expressed as a percent of total population for Kansas, the zone of interest and Morris County, where the lake is located Figure 2-9. While the percentages are roughly similar for most of the age groups, it can be seen that there is a considerably larger percentage of 20-24 year olds in the zone of interest compared to Kansas and Morris County, with almost 20% of the zone of interest's population in this age group. The zone of interest also shows larger percentages in the 25-34-year age group (15%) and the 15 to 19 year old age group (9%), when compared to the state and Morris County. Morris County shows to have higher percentages of its population in older age groups than the other two geographic areas.

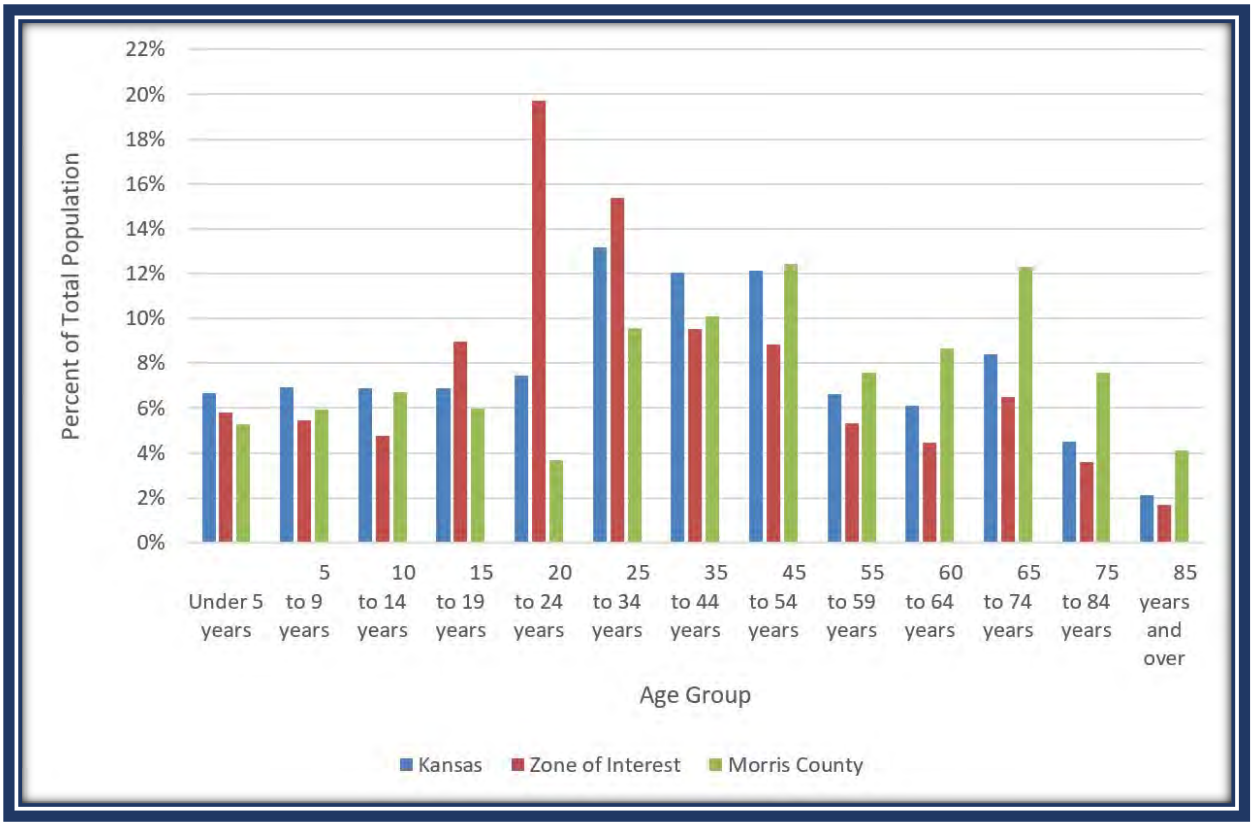


Figure 2-9 Percent of Population by Age Group, 2018 (U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate)

2.4.3 Population by Race and Hispanic Origin

The 2018 population by race and Hispanic origin is shown in

Table 2-7. In the zone of interest, approximately 77% of the population is White, 11% are Hispanic or Latino, 4% Black, 4% Asian, and 3% two or more races, with each of the other races making up less than 1% each of the total population. The zone of interest is similar to the state's breakdown, except the state has a slightly higher percentage of Blacks. For the state, 76% are White, 12% are Hispanic or Latino, 6% Black, 3% Asian, and 3% two or more races, 1% American Indian and Alaska Native, with each of the remaining races making up less than 1% each.

Table 2-7 2018 Population Estimate by Race/Hispanic Origin

Geographic Area	Total	White	Black	American Indian and Alaska Native	Asian	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	Hispanic or Latino	Some other race	Two or more races
Kansas	2,908,776	2,214,543	163,713	19,504	82,887	1,827	340,616	2,302	83,384
Chase County	2,645	2,416	46	13	0	0	122	0	48
Lyon County	33,299	23,742	746	113	692	0	6,998	0	1,008
Morris County	5,566	5,117	2	6	29	0	263	0	149
Riley County	75,296	57,609	4,658	232	3,733	172	6,232	114	2,546
Wabaunsee County	6,888	6,374	32	37	51	0	247	12	135
Zone of Interest	123,694	95,258	5,484	401	4,505	172	13,862	126	3,886

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

2.4.4 Education

Table 2-8 shows the highest educational attainment for the 2018 population 25 years of age and older. In the zone of interest, 25% of the population had earned a high school diploma or equivalent, 24% had some college, but no degree, and 21% had earned a bachelor's degree. Approximately 16% held a graduate degree or higher and 8% had earned an associate degree. Only 4% of the population had attended school between the 9th and 12th grades but did not earn a diploma. About 3% of the population had less than a 9th grade education. The area interest educational attainment is representative of the state overall. For Kansas, 26% had earned a high school diploma or equivalent, 23% had some college but no degree, and 21% has a bachelor's degree. About 12% had a graduate degree or higher, and 8% had an associate degree. Only 6% had 9 to 12 years of education but without degree, a twice the percentage of the area of interest, and 4% had less than 9 years of education.

Table 2-8 2018 Population Estimate by Highest Level of Educational Attainment, Population 25 Years of Age and Older

Educational Attainment	Kansas	Chase County	Lyon County	Morris County	Riley County	Wabaunsee County	Zone of Interest
Population 25 years and over	1,894,675	1,823	19,969	4,031	37,842	4,735	68,400
Less than 9th grade	69,212	54	1,288	101	542	51	2,036
9th to 12th grade, no diploma	106,507	131	1,038	301	1,059	177	2,706
High school graduate (includes equivalency)	492,819	503	6,163	1,493	7,013	1,636	16,808
Some college, no degree	442,045	613	4,658	1,079	8,900	1,256	16,506
Associate degree	161,016	128	1,362	245	2,925	510	5,170
Bachelor's degree	394,462	285	3,433	566	9,516	733	14,533
Graduate or professional degree	228,614	109	2,027	246	7,887	372	10,641

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

2.4.5 Employment

Employment by sector is presented in Table 2-9. Figure 2-10 shows the 2018 employment by sector expressed as a percent of total employment for the area of interest and the number of employments by sector for Kansas, the area of interest and the constituent counties are presented in Table 2-10. For the area of interest, 33% of the employment is in the educational, health care and social assistance services sector, followed by 11% in retail trade, 10% in arts, entertainment, recreation, and accommodation and food services. This indicates over 54% of total employment are in the services sector. About 9% are in manufacturing, 7% in professional, scientific and management, and 6% in construction. The remaining sectors represent 5% or less each of total employment.

Table 2-9 Employment by Sector (2018)

Employment Sector	Kansas	Chase County	Lyon County	Morris County	Riley County	Wabaunsee County	Zone of Interest
Civilian employed population 16 years and over	1,428,660	1,116	17,377	2,602	36,646	3,368	61,109
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining:	46,532	77	454	272	736	204	1,743
Construction	90,820	94	985	222	2,128	384	3,813
Manufacturing	176,981	197	3,165	294	1,760	387	5,803
Wholesale trade	40,345	28	354	66	757	72	1,277
Retail trade	153,119	138	1,879	185	4,032	317	6,551
Transportation and warehousing, and utilities:	69,792	52	986	241	624	209	2,112
Information	28,040	0	268	43	635	33	979

Employment Sector	Kansas	Chase County	Lyon County	Morris County	Riley County	Wabaunsee County	Zone of Interest
Finance and insurance, and real estate and rental and leasing:	88,306	20	565	101	1,549	177	2,412
Professional, scientific, and management, and administrative and waste management services:	136,580	45	620	107	3,108	165	4,045
Educational services, and health care and social assistance:	352,931	279	5,001	634	13,523	857	20,294
Arts, entertainment, and recreation, and accommodation and food services:	116,543	74	1,420	134	4,414	128	6,170
Other services, except public administration	64,254	46	885	160	1,546	150	2,787
Public administration	64,417	66	795	143	1,834	285	3,123

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

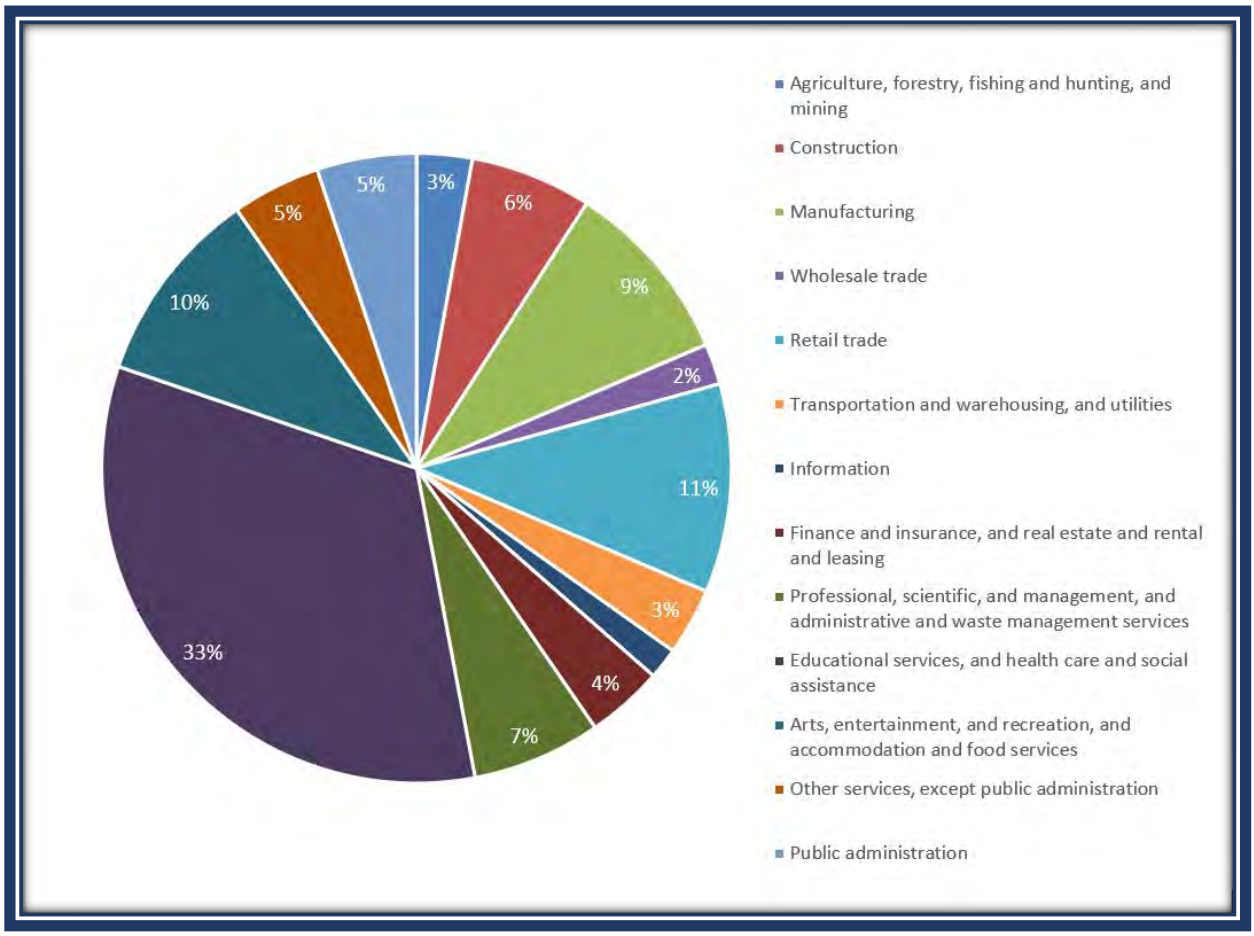


Figure 2-10 Zone of Interest Employment by Sector

The civilian labor force for the area of interest makes up less than 1% of the civilian labor force for the entire state, as shown in Table 2-10. The unemployment rate for the zone of interest was 5.1%, noticeably higher than the state overall, which had an unemployment rate of 4.4%. The constituent counties ranged from 3.1% in Wabaunsee County to 5.7% in Lyon County.

Table 2-10 Civilian Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment (2018)

Category	Civilian Labor Force	Number Employed	Number Unemployed	Unemployment Rate
Kansas	1,493,698	1,428,660	65,038	4.4%
Chase County	1,168	1,116	52	4.5%
Lyon County	18,422	17,377	1,045	5.7%
Morris County	2,687	2,602	85	3.2%
Rice County	5,017	4,753	264	5.3%
Wabaunsee County	3,477	3,368	109	3.1%
Zone of Interest	30,771	29,216	1,555	5.1%

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

2.4.6 Households, Income and Poverty

Table 2-11 shows the number and size of households for Kansas and the zone of interest. The zone of interest has approximately 40,257 households, which makes up about 4% of the number of households statewide. More than half of the households are in Riley County (26,658) and almost one third are in Lyon County (13,584). The average household size for the area of interest is 2.42 persons, with the constituent counties ranging from 2.35 to 2.48. These are just slightly smaller than the state overall, with 2.52 persons per household.

Table 2-11 Households and Household Size (2018)

Geographic Area	Total Households	Average Household Size
Kansas	1,124,549	2.52
Chase County	1,029	2.48
Lyon County	13,584	2.35
Morris County	2,247	2.44
Riley County	26,648	2.46
Wabaunsee County	2,749	2.47
Zone of Interest	46,257	2.42

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

Median household income and per capita income are shown in Table 2-12. While the median household income for the zone of interest was not available, for the constituent counties, it ranged from $44 thousand in Lyon County to $60 thousand in Wabaunsee County. By comparison, the state's median household income was $57 thousand. All of

the constituent counties were below the state, with the exception of Wabaunsee County, which had median household income greater than the state overall.

The per capita income for the ozone of interest was approximately $27 thousand and fell below the state's per capita income of $31 thousand. All of the constituent counties were below the state's per capita income, ranging from $25 thousand in Lyon County to $28 thousand in Wabaunsee County.

Table 2-12 Median and Per Capita Income (2018)

Geographic Area	Median Household Income	Per Capita Income
Kansas	$57,422	$30,757
Chase County	$46,295	$25,105
Lyon County	$44,191	$26,322
Morris County	$50,352	$27,499
Riley County	$49,910	$26,883
Wabaunsee County	$60,450	$28,104
Zone of Interest	N/A	$26,790

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

Percentages of families and persons falling below the poverty level is shown in Table 2-13. The percent of all families for the zone of interest was not available, but for the constituent counties, it ranged from 3.5% in Wabaunsee County to 9.0% in Chase County. Morris, Riley and Wabaunsee Counties were below the state's percentage, while Lyon and Chase were above.

Approximately 19% of all persons in the zone of interest had incomes below the poverty level, considerably higher than the states percentage of 12%. Both Wabaunsee and Morris County had percentages lower than the state and the zone of interest overall. Riley County had the highest, with almost 22% of the all persons had incomes below the poverty level.

Table 2-13 Percent of Families and People Whose Income in the Past 12 Months is Below the Poverty Level (2018)

Geographic Area	All Families	All People
Kansas	8.2%	12.4%
Chase County	9.0%	12.6%
Lyon County	8.8%	17.3%
Morris County	5.3%	9.4%
Riley County	7.2%	21.6%
Wabaunsee County	3.6%	5.7%
Zone of Interest	N/A	18.8%

U.S. Bureau of the Census, American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate

Photo 2-6 Canning Creek Campground (Source: Recreation.gov)

2.5 RECREATION FACILITIES, ACTIVITIES, NEEDS AND TRENDS

Council Grove Lake has a variety of scenic and comfortable campgrounds to fit most needs and activities.

All campsites include a concrete slab with a picnic table, utility table, grill and / or fire ring. Most sites have a sun shelter over the picnic table. Nearly all sites have a parking pad for RV use but can be occupied by tent campers as well. A few sites lack a parking pad and are limited to tent campers.

Holders of the national passes "Golden Age Passport" or "Golden Access Passport" or the newer America the Beautiful - National Parks and Federal Recreational Lands Pass Program's "Senior Pass" or "Access Pass" receive 50% discounts on camping fees at USACE-managed areas.

The three Class A campgrounds – Richey Cove, Santa Fe Trail and Canning Creek - offer the most amenities such as electrical and water hookups, flush toilets, showers, playgrounds, dump stations, boat ramps and wi-fi. Most electrical service is 30-amp, although some 50-amp electrical sites are available. Nearly all sites have water hookups. Few sites have sewer hookups. The Class A parks have security gates which are closed nightly.

The Class A parks also offer group camping areas which may be reserved in advance through Recreation.gov. All group camping areas offer a central covered picnic pavilion with tables, water, electricity, a fire ring and a large grill. Capacities range from 8 to 20 units.

Approximately 2/3 of the campsites in the Class A parks are available to be reserved in advance through Recreation.gov or 1-877-444-6777.

Fees for walk-in (without reservations) campers in the Class A parks are collected by gate attendants at the campground entrances.

USACE Day Use Pass

The USACE was given the authority by the U.S. Congress to collect day use fees as part of the deficit reduction legislation the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993. The funds generated from these fees are used by the U.S. Congress to help offset operation and maintenance costs of the USACE recreation program.

- A fee of $2 per person walk-in/bike-in
- A fee of $5 per private vehicle
- A fee of $20 per bus/commercial vehicle
- The number of individuals in the private vehicle/bus/commercial vehicle does not apply.
- There are no day use fees for children under 16.
- Campers do not pay additional day use/facility fees at the same project, on any day for which the camping permit is valid.

USACE Annual Day Use Pass

The USACE Annual Day Use Pass may be purchased for $40 which permit the vehicle and accompanying passengers to use all boat launching ramps and swimming beaches at all nation-wide USACE-operated recreation areas without further charges.

- Passes must be visibly displayed on the rear-view mirror. Rangers will ticket if it is not visible.
- Replacements are not available.

The Annual Day Use Pass can be obtained at the USACE lake offices and many of the lake recreation areas.

2.5.1 Zone of Interest

The visitation market area, or zone of interest, is the area from which the majority of visitors to the lake originate. This zone is the area within approximately a 100-mile radius of Council Grove Lake, with the majority of visitation from within 70 miles.

2.5.2 Visitation Profile

Council Grove Lake visitors are a diverse group that includes campers, residents of the immediate area, hunters, fishermen, trail users, and day users who picnic, swim, boat, observe wildlife, and sightsee. The peak visitation months are April through September, with July typically being the highest visitation month. At Council Grove Lake, USACE maintains traffic counters at locations where the majority of visitation occurs. These locations generally include developed park areas, minor access points, marina concession sites, and sites leased to non-profit organizations.

Table 2-14 provides 5 years of annual visitation figures for the years 2015 thru 2019. Visitation numbers are impacted by several factors including counting methodology, flooding, drought, and other environmental factors. A change in the counting methodology that USACE employs was implemented during the years of 2014-2017 which resulted in too high or too low visitor counts until the new system was standardized.

Table 2-14 USACE Council Grove Lake Annual Visitation (2015-2019)

Year	Visitation
2019	142,098
2018	291,281
2017	286,449
2016	491,439
2015	340,220

Source: USACE

Figure 2-11 illustrates the variation in visitation that may occur at USACE-managed parks at Kansas lakes with the Tulsa District. The variation is most likely due to weather and related biological factors, such as blue-green algae blooms. For Council Grove

Lake, visitation saw a marked increase between the years 2010 and 2011, with some reduction for year 2012.

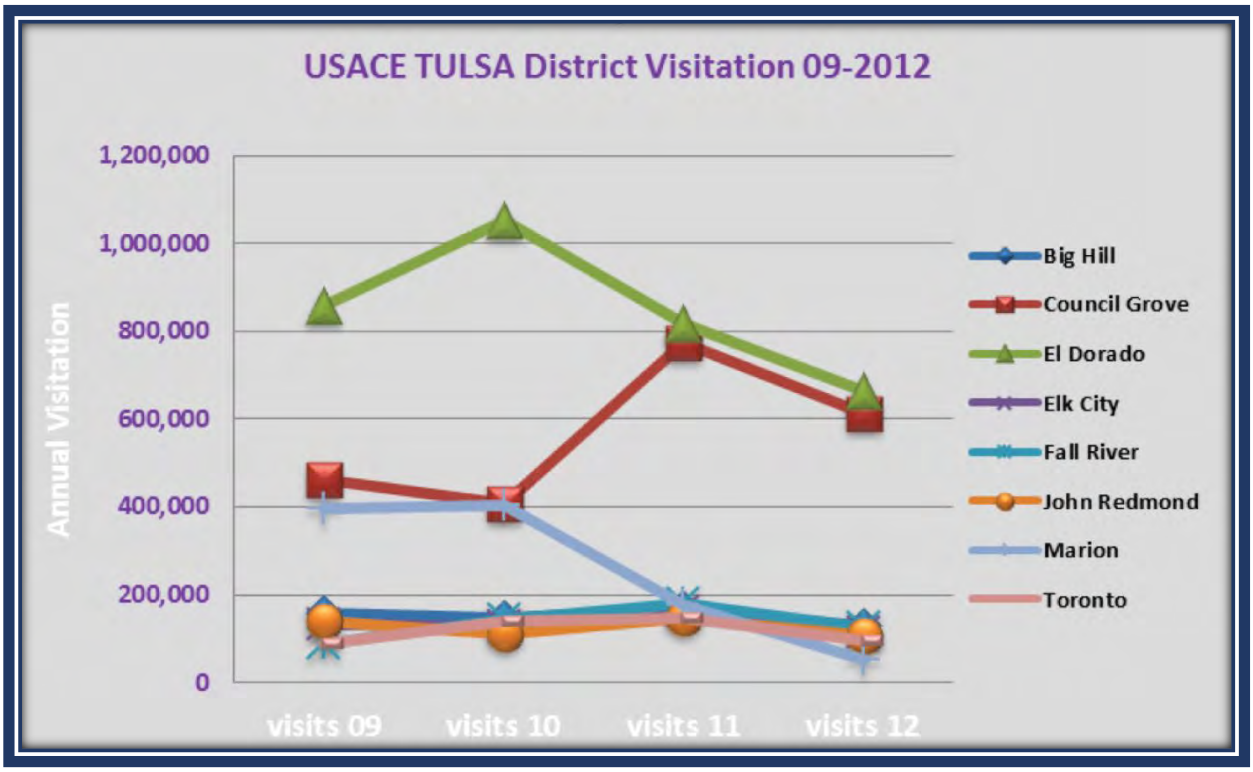


Figure 2-11 USACE Tulsa District Managed Lakes – Kansas 2009-2012 (Source: Kansas SCORP)

2.5.3 Recreation Areas and Facilities

Recreation areas and facilities are provided solely by USACE at Council Grove Lake with the exception of the Council Grove Marina concession. Table 2-15 lists the various parks with their associated services and managing agencies. Upon completion of Council Grove Dam, USACE developed 10 public-use areas at Council Grove Lake: Overlook, Canning Creek, Kanza View, Kit Carson, Marina Cove, Neosho Park, North Richey Cove, Outlet Channel, Richey Cove, and Santa Fe Trail. To better manage the natural resources the USACE at Council Grove Lake leased land along the Neosho River and Munkers Creek arms of the lake to the KDWPT.

Currently, USACE manages 10 public-use areas at Council Grove Lake: Overlook, Canning Creek, Kanza View, Kit Carson Cove, Marina Cove, Neosho Park, North Richey Cove, Outlet Channel, Richey Cove and Santa Fe Trail. Detailed descriptions of public use areas can be found in Chapter 5 of this Plan, where a listing of areas as well as a general summary of the primary facilities and future management is provided. Additionally, Appendix A of this Plan contains park plates and location maps.

Due to the modernization of the National Vehicle Estimating and Reporting System (VERS), the method of estimating and reporting visitation has changed dramatically. A new VERS system was created and launched in Fiscal Year 2014. The USACE Districts with the help of ERDC/IWR are working together to make the necessary corrections to

both USACE parks and leased areas to provide the most accurate visitation estimation possible.

Lake visitation figures tabulated through the new VERS System fiscal years 2018 and 2019 were 291,281 and 142,098 respectively.

Table 2-15 Recreational Facilities Operated by USACE

FACILITIES	Designated Campsites	Boat Launching Ramps	Restrooms	Drinking Water	Group Shelter	Showers	Designated Picnic Area	Dump Stations	Swimming Beaches	Electrical (30 amp)	Electrical (50 amp)	Nature Trail	Playground
LOCATION													
Project Office													
Overlook			*										
Canning Creek	*	*	*	*	*	*		*		*	*	*	*
Kanza View	*			*	*								
Kit Carson Cove	*	*	*	*	*	*				*	*	*	
Marina Cove	*	*		*						*			
Neosho Park	*	*		*						*			
North Richey Cove	*	*		*									
Outlet Channel													
Richey Cove	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Santa Fe Trail	*	*	*	*	*	*		*		*	*		*

Fishing and Hunting

Council Grove Lake is well known for providing excellent fishing opportunities. The lake is best known for channel catfish and crappie fishing, but also has good populations of flathead catfish, white bass, saugeye and wipers with a lesser population of black bass.

Fishermen should make themselves aware of all fishing requirements and regulations by visiting the KDWPT website. Motorized vehicles are not allowed on the ice at Council Grove Lake.

Tackle, licenses and bait are available at the Council Grove Marina and various businesses in the town of Council Grove. For more information on the marina, visit the

USACE Tulsa District website link to the marina on the Other Recreation Links page. A fish cleaning station is located in Marina Cove.

Council Grove Lake has zebra mussels, requiring boaters and anglers to adhere to the principles of cleaning, draining, and drying their vessel, bilges, live wells, and bait containers to avoid the spread of this invasive species. More information is available at http://ksoutdoors.com/Fishing/Aquatic-Nuisance-Species.

Council Grove Lake provides good hunting opportunities for white-tailed deer, turkey, waterfowl, quail, doves, rabbits and squirrels.

Photo 2-7 Canning Creek Campground (Source: Recreation.gov)

Nearly 2,000 acres of project lands are managed by the Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism as a Public Hunting Area. This land is located on the Neosho River and Munkers Creek arms of the lake. Lesser acreages of public hunting lands are managed by the USACE on lands adjacent to campgrounds and below the dam. Some areas near the dam have restrictions in place limited to archery and shotgun only. Non-toxic shot is required for waterfowl. Hunters are cautioned that trapping is allowed on the public hunting area.

Hunters should make themselves aware of all hunting requirements and regulations by visiting the Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks & Tourism website.

Camping and Picnicking

Opportunities for outdoor family fun and recreation at the park areas surrounding Council Grove Lake include swimming, boating, water skiing, picnicking, and sightseeing. Facilities available at these areas include picnic and camping sites, boat ramps, and sanitary facilities, etc. USACE parks require a fee for overnight camping.

Photo 2-8 Kanza View Campground (Source: Recreation.gov)

Boating

The preferred water sports are pleasure boating, skiing, tubing, personal watercraft, and sailing. Council Grove Lake has almost 3,000 acres of open water. There is a total of eight single-lane boat ramps located in USACE campgrounds circling the main body of the lake. In addition, there are two single-lane ramps maintained by the KDWPT located in the Council Grove Wildlife Area, along Munkers Creek and the Neosho River. These two ramps are primarily used by fishermen.

Boating is in accordance with Kansas State Boating Regulations.

Buoyed" No Wake" zones are found around each boat ramp, and a buoyed "Boat Exclusion Zone" is found around the Richey Cove swimming area and the Gate Control Tower.

Life jackets for children (required to be worn onboard by all children under age 13) may be checked out free-of-charge from the gatehouses at Canning Creek Cove, Santa Fe Trail, and Richey Cove.

Fuel, oil, bait, tackle, equipment, slip rental, and boat rentals are available at the Council Grove Marina located in Marina Cove beside Santa Fe Trail Campground.

Sightseeing and Birdwatching

There are many venues for sightseers touring the area near Council Grove Lake beginning in the nearby historic town of Council Grove. The National Historic District of Council Grove features more than 24 sites detailing Native American history, the Santa Fe Trail, and the early settlement of the community. These attractions include the Kaw Mission State Historic Site & Museum, Hermit's Cave, the Hayes House, Custer Elm, Council Oak, Post Office Oak and Museum, the Madonna of the Trail and Guardian of the Grove Statues to name a few.

Council Grove is a northern starting point for the Flint Hills National Scenic Byway which follows Highway 177 for 48 miles to its southern terminus at Cassoday, KS. This byway travels through vast expanses of rolling, grass covered hills, some of the best of the last remnants of the Tallgrass Prairie Ecosystem in North America. Along this scenic drive are a number of points of interest including The Cassoday Museum, the Chase County Courthouse, and the Roniger Native American Museum.

The feature point of the Flint Hills National Scenic Byway is the Tallgrass Prairie National Preserve, a component of the National Park Service. This is located along Highway 177 about 16 miles south of Council Grove. The preserve showcases the native tallgrass prairie as well as turn-of-the century ranching practices. A feature of the preserve is the 11 room Second Empire style ranch house built in 1881 from hand-cut limestone. The Tallgrass Prairie National Preserve also offers a new visitor/interpretive center, ranch house tours, bus tours of the prairie, group tours, as well as front country and back country trails.

A shorter, but equally scenic drive is the Mill Creek Scenic Drive which begins in Alta Vista, Kansas, (about 14 miles north of Council Grove Lake) and extends to the community of Alma, Kansas (another 20 miles to the northeast).

USACE land and recreational facilities at Council Grove Lake can serve as a base for visitors taking advantage of the aforementioned attractions.

For bird watchers, there are more than 400 species of birds in the area, including migratory waterfowl. Many species of migratory and resident songbirds spend the summer on public land at Council Grove Lake. In the spring and again in the fall, there are wildflowers in the open pastures, along fencerows and in the wooded areas. Hedgerows and former farmsteads support persimmon, Osage orange, redbud, and dogwood trees and shrubs.

Swimming

The only designated swimming area on the lake is located at Richey Cove Campground. This swimming area is surrounded by a floating boat exclusion pipe and marked by boat exclusion buoys. There are no lifeguards, however life jackets for

children may be borrowed while using the swimming area from a loaner board located on the beach.

The current rules for the swimming area are pets and glass bottles are not allowed on the beach or in the swimming area. Children younger than age 16 must be accompanied by an adult. The swimming area may be used from sunrise to sunset.

For those not camped in a USACE campground, there is a day-use fee for persons over the age of 16. This day-use fee may be paid at the campground gatehouse or at a self-deposit fee station located at the swimming beach. Annual passes are also available. Inquire at the gatehouse.

Council Grove Lake has zebra mussels which have very sharp edges on their shells. It is recommended that footwear be worn while swimming and wading.

Photo 2-9 Richey Cove Swim Beach

Trails

A popular feature of Council Grove Lake is the Pioneer Nature Trail which is a component of the National Recreation Trails system. The trailhead and parking area are just west of the USACE Lake Office. The trail is 1.24 miles in length with a width of six feet and is moderate in difficulty. The surface is grass and native vegetation. The trail, built in 1981, is mostly upland woodlands, but the Buffalo Wallow loop is located on a

tallgrass prairie site that is home to many different wildflowers and native grasses. This loop also contains remnants of wallows that were created by the bison that once roamed this area. Several interpretive signs are found along the trail. For more information, go to the website: www.americantrails.org/nationalrecreationtrails/trailNRT/Pioneer-Nature-Trail-KS.html.

Much shorter and unimproved walking trails link Richey Cove and Kit Carson Campgrounds on the east side of the lake, and Group Shelter 1 to the gatehouse at Canning Creek Cove campground on the west side of the lake.

Other trails in the region are located at the Tallgrass Prairie National Preserve, a component of the National Park Service, which is located about 16 miles south of the lake. For more information, go to www.nps.gov/tapr.

Photo 2-10 Pioneer Natural Trail

2.5.4 Commercial Concession Leases

Concessionaires provide valuable services to the public at USACE lakes across the United States. USACE makes efforts to attract concessionaires that are able to establish suitable, well-maintained businesses that will offer desirable water-related services to the general public. Presently, at Council Grove Lake, Council Grove Marina located in Marina Cove beside Santa Fe Trail campground provides electrical campsites, fuel, oil, bait, tackle, boat and slip rentals.

Photo 2-11 Council Grove Marina (Source: Eric Irwin)

2.5.5 Recreation Analysis – Trends

To help provide Kansas communities statewide with informational resources for recreational needs and trends across the state, KDWPT published the *2015 Kansas Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan* (SCORP). The SCORP serves to address emerging issues in Kansas outdoor recreation and set goals for the next five years. According to the 2015 Kansas SCORP the following are activities showing significant participation increases:

- Wildlife based recreation show encouraging gains. Fishing and several forms of hunting saw new participants.
- Boating/Water Based Recreation (when grouped) all fared well. This includes the new paddleboards, kayaking, boardsailing, windsurfing, sailing and canoeing.
- Health and fitness enhancing Activities dominated the list of activities attracting new participants. A subgroup (trail running – adventure racing – triathlons, etc.) leads specific activities. This participation is supported by input from agency professionals who rank it high in popularity. Recent “Warrior Dash” type activities in the Kansas City, Kansas metropolitan area drew as many as 30,000 young adults (ages 18-35).

Figure 2-12 illustrates the survey results from the 2015 Kansas SCORP of the most popular individual outdoor recreational activities. As seen, the most popular activities

are relaxing outdoors, picnicking and other social activities, all activities supported at Council Grove Lake.

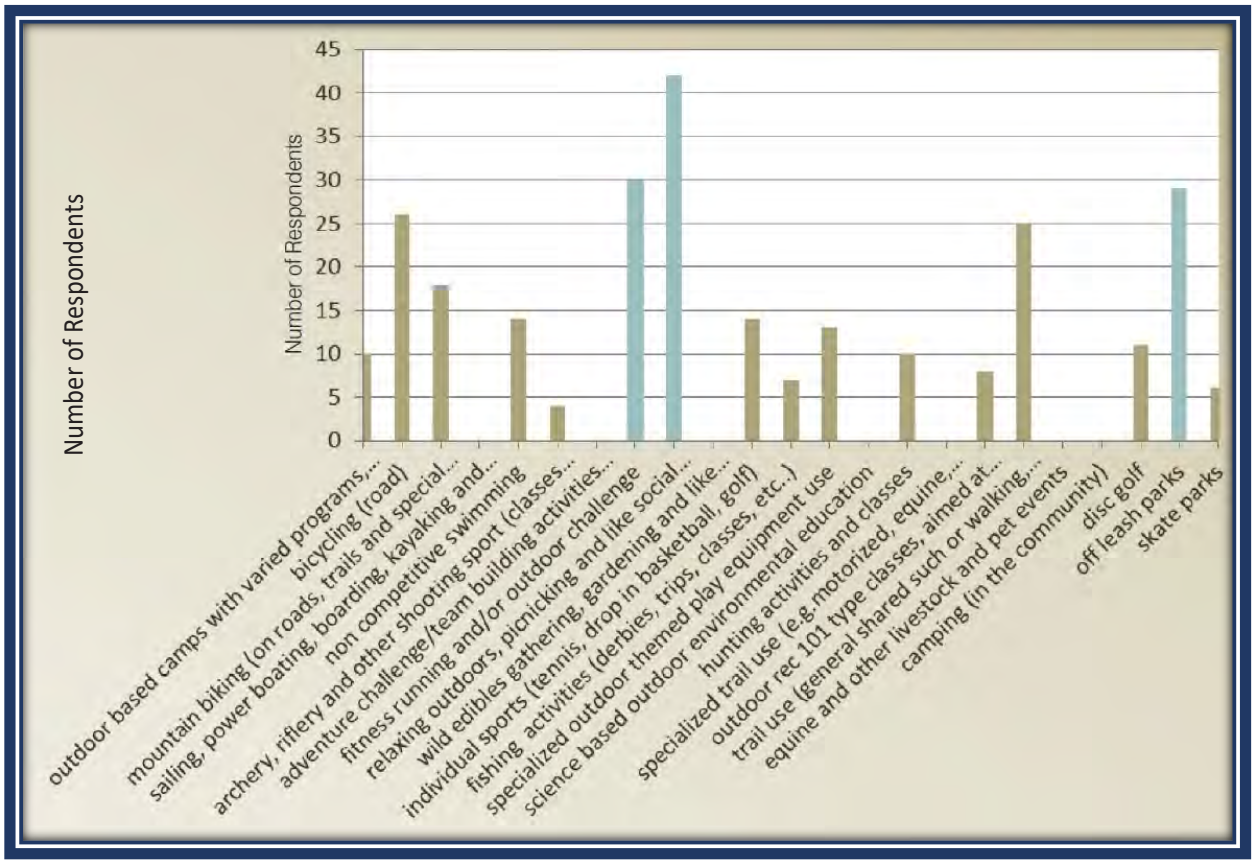


Figure 2-12 Most Popular Individual Outdoor Activities 2009-2012 – KS Public Supplier's Survey (Source: State of Kansas SCORP)

2.5.6 Recreation Analysis – Needs

The activities addressed above are supported by USACE at Council Grove Lake. Wildlife based recreation accounts for a substantial amount of Council Grove Lake's outdoor recreation demand, both by adjacent residents and by visitors. After a period of decline, more recent statistics show generally favorable growth in various sectors of this user group according to the SCORP. Boating in Kansas, like hunting and fishing, has been noticeably impacted by drought since 2011. The 2012 year was particularly severe, with several water bodies completely inaccessible. However, 2013 brought some relief in the eastern half of the state.

For the 2013 to 2014 recreation period, responses to comment cards distributed by USACE at Council Grove Lake indicated a high level of satisfaction amongst respondents to Council Grove Lake's amenities and services. Ratings for "Very Good" were received by 90-100% in the categories of suitability of park facilities for recreational equipment and activities, visitor waiting times for park facilities and services, and value received for any visitor fees paid. The survey indicated that signage at the lake could be improved, but overall respondents felt that Council Grove Lake was a beautiful, high-quality recreation destination.

Photo 2-12 Visitors enjoying the water at Council Grove Lake (Source: USACE)

Water based recreation is a crucial aspect of outdoor recreation in Kansas, making up a substantial core of the visitors to USACE and State managed parks. Recreational boating activities in Kansas are expected to increase following increased precipitation within the region. Fitness and health enhancing outdoor experiences are popular in a variety of formats. Those of an individual nature are increasing while traditional team sports (football, baseball, and soccer) are in decline. Triathlons and road racing both ranked in the top 5 outdoor activities attracting new participants. Support for this type of activity was also provided by agency professionals, who in a 2013 Supplier's Survey ranked fitness and trail running as the fastest growing outdoor pursuits. Figure 2-13 illustrates the areas and facilities identified as most needed in state and federal parks in Kansas.

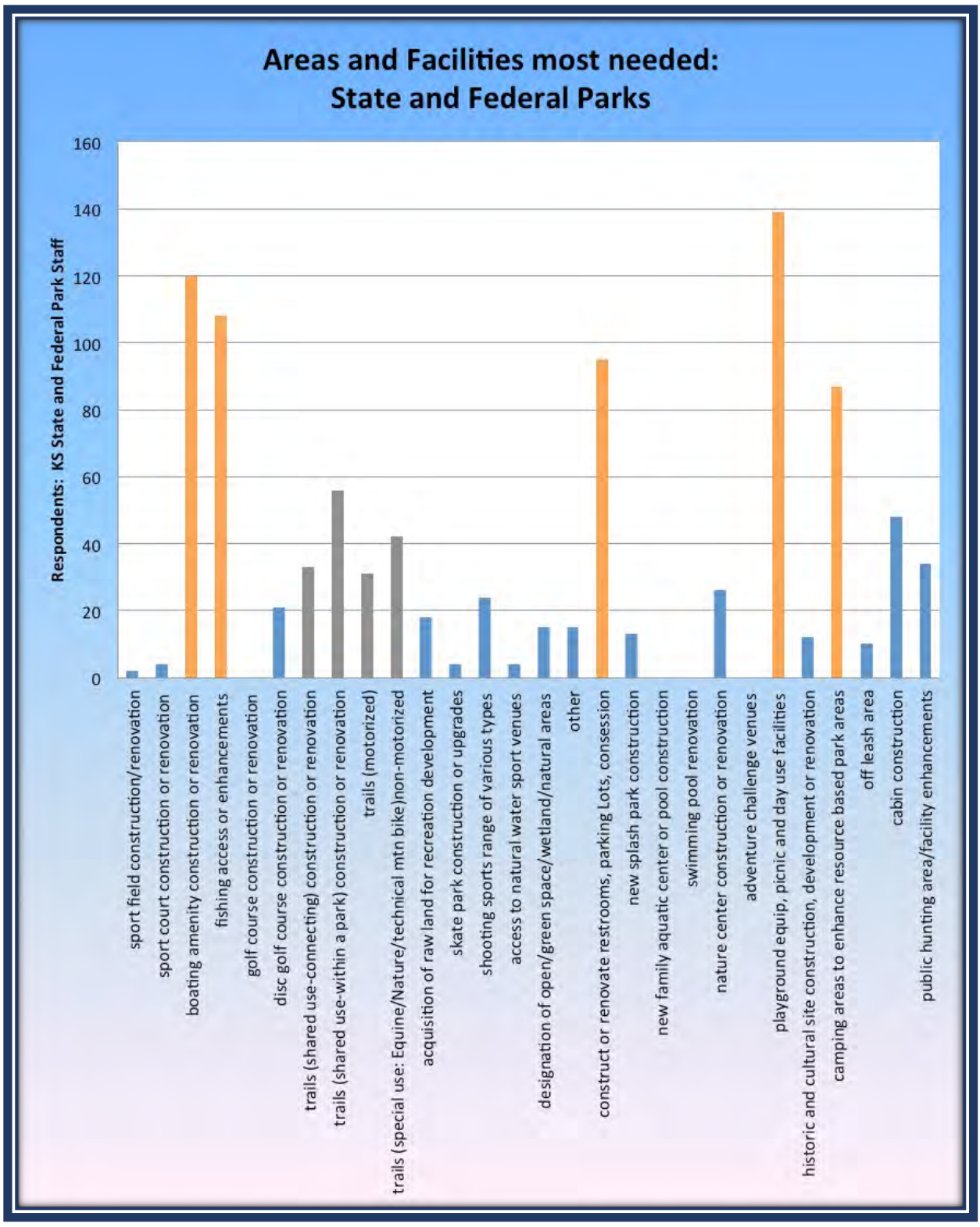


Figure 2-13 Recreational Areas and Facilities Most Needed: State and Federal Parks (Source: 2015 Kansas SCORP)

2.5.7 Summary Discussion – Needs and Trends

Given the outdoor recreation trends information in the SCORP, it is evident that future recreation development at Council Grove Lake should focus on providing increased trail opportunities (of all kinds), more facilities for family and group gatherings, and more wildlife and nature-related viewing opportunities. A high priority should be placed on the protection and retention of large, undeveloped parcels of public land. Doing so responds to outdoor recreation needs expressed in the SCORP. The large expanses of natural habitat on public land are held in high regard by the citizens throughout the zone of interest for Council Grove Lake. This Plan responds to these needs through revised land classifications, new management objectives and conceptual management plans for each land classification.

2.5.8 Recreation Carrying Capacity

The plan formulated herein proposes to provide a variety of activities and to encourage optimal, safe use of present public use areas without causing irreparable harm to natural resources. The carrying capacity of the land is determined primarily by the distinct characteristics of the site including but not limited to soil type, steepness of topography and available moisture. Recreational carrying capacity of the lake's water surface is based primarily on available space and numbers of users. These characteristics, both natural and manmade, are development constraints that often determine the type and number of facilities that should be provided.

No recreation carrying capacity studies have been conducted at Council Grove Lake. Presently, USACE manages recreation areas using historic visitation data combined with best professional judgment to address recreation areas, including the water surface, considered to be overcrowded, overused, underused, or well balanced. Compared to other USACE lakes, Council Grove Lake experiences moderate to high visitation. This trend is expected to continue based on regional population projections. However, USACE will continue to work with KDWPT to identify possible causes and effects of overcrowding and overuse and apply appropriate best management practices including site management, regulating visitor behavior, and modifying visitor behavior as needed.

2.6 REAL ESTATE

The total project area at Council Grove Lake encompasses 9,197 acres acquired in fee simple title by USACE. Above the area acquired in fee simple title, 3,222 acres were encumbered with a perpetual flowage easement. These are the official acres and may differ from those in other parts of this plan due to better measurement technology, erosion and sedimentation.

Purchase of flowage easement by the Government constitutes payment for the right to flood and for the damage and expense to the landowner resulting from project operation. Construction of buildings or facilities for human habitation, or alteration of the existing terrain to the extent that storage of flood water is reduced, will not be permitted on flowage easement lands. Construction of most structures and improvements on flowage easement lands will require formal written authorization from USACE.

Prospective buyers of property adjacent to Council Grove Lake are strongly encouraged to determine the location of the flowage easement line on any property they are considering purchasing. Flowage easements may or may not be located on deeds or plats provided by the seller(s).

Individuals and companies interested in leases to provide services to the public on public lands should be aware that there are specific restrictions and procedures they must follow. In many cases, individuals or companies will be encouraged to pursue a sublease with an existing lessee. In general, new leases that provide recreational amenities and services require market studies and competitive bidding before an award can be made. Questions regarding this topic should be directed to the USACE lake office at Council Grove Lake Project Office, 945 Lake Road, Council Grove, KS 66846.

2.6.1 Encroachments and Trespass

Individuals or entities without specific, written permission from the District Engineer are prohibited from conducting business on Government property under the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 36 CFR, 327.18. Government property is monitored by USACE personnel to identify and correct instances of unauthorized use, including trespasses and encroachments. The term “trespass” includes unauthorized transient use and occupancy, such as mowing, tree cutting and removal, livestock grazing, cultivation and harvesting crops, and any other alteration to Government property done without USACE approval. Unauthorized trespasses may result in a Title 36 citation requiring violators to appear in Federal Magistrate Court, which could subject the violator to fines or imprisonment (See 36 C.F.R. Part 327 Rules and Regulations Governing Public Use of Water Resources Development Projects Administered by the Chief of Engineers). More serious trespasses will be referred to the USACE Office of Counsel for enforcement under state and federal law, which may require restoration of the premises and collection of monetary damages.

The term “encroachment” pertains to an unauthorized structure or improvement on Government property. When encroachments are discovered, USACE lake personnel will attempt to resolve the issue at the project level. Where no resolution is reached, or where the encroachment is a permanent structure, the method of resolution will be determined by Tulsa District Real Estate Division and/or Office of Counsel. USACE’s general policy is to require removal of encroachments, restoration of the premises, and collection of appropriate administrative costs and fair market value for the term of the unauthorized use.

At Council Grove Lake, the most common encroachments are unauthorized mowing and paths, unauthorized structures such as fences and temporary structures, grazing, storage of personal property on USACE lands, and tree and vegetation removal. Placement of private property, including livestock, on public land without written authorization is prohibited.

2.6.2 Outgrants

The term “outgrant” is a broad term used by USACE to describe a variety of real estate instruments wherein an interest in real property has been conveyed by USACE to another party. Outgrants at Council Grove Lake include leases, licenses, easements,

consents, permits, and others. Outgrants do not include the Shoreline Use Permits that authorize private structures and activities owned or conducted by adjacent landowners such as boat docks and vegetation modification. At present, there are approximately 19 recorded outgrants in effect on USACE lands and 3,222 acres of flowage easement at Council Grove Lake. These outgrants include the following:

- 6 Easements
- 1 Fish/Wildlife License
- 1 Recreational/Park Lease
- 11 Consents

2.7 PERTINENT PUBLIC LAWS

The following Public Laws are applicable to Council Grove Lake. Additional information on Federal Statutes applicable to Council Grove Lake can be found in the Environmental Assessment for the Council Grove Lake Master Plan revision in Appendix B of this Plan.

- Public Law 59-209, Antiquities Act of 1906. - The first federal law established to protect what are now known as "cultural resources" on public lands. It provides a permit procedure for investigating "antiquities" and consists of two parts: An act for the Preservation of American Antiquities, and Uniform Rules and Regulations.
- Public Law 74-292, Historic Sites Act of 1935. - Declares it to be a national policy to preserve for (in contrast to protecting from) the public, historic (including prehistoric) sites, buildings, and objects of national significance. This act provides both authorization and a directive for the Secretary of the Interior, through the National Park Service, to assume a position of national leadership in the area of protecting, recovering, and interpreting national archeological historic resources. It also establishes an "Advisory Board on National Parks; Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments, a committee of eleven experts appointed by the Secretary to recommend policies to the Department of the Interior".
- Public Law 75-761, Flood Control Act of 1938. - This act authorizes the construction, repair, and preservation of certain public works on rivers and harbors for navigation, flood control, and for other purposes including construction of Council Grove Lake.
- Title 16 US Code §§ 668-668a-d, 54 Stat. 250, Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as amended. This Act prohibits anyone, without a permit issued by the Secretary of the Interior, from taking bald eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs. The Act provides criminal penalties for persons who take, possess, sell, purchase, barter, offer to sell, transport, export or import, at any time or any manner, any bald eagle [or any golden eagle], alive or dead, or any part, nest, or egg thereof. The Act defines “take” as pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, molest or disturb.
- Public Law 78-534, Flood Control Act of 1944. - Section 4 of the act as last amended in 1962 by Section 207 of Public Law 87-874 authorizes USACE to

construct, maintain, and operate public parks and recreational facilities in reservoir areas and to grant leases and licenses for lands, including facilities, preferably to federal, state or local governmental agencies. This law also authorized the creation of the Southwestern Power Administration (SWPA), then within the Dept. of the Interior and now within the Dept. of Energy, as the agency responsible for marketing and delivering the power generated at federal reservoir projects.

- Public Law 79-525, River and Harbor Act of 1946. - This act authorizes the construction, repair, and preservation of certain public works on rivers and harbors for navigation, flood control, and for other purposes.
- PL 79-526, Flood Control Act of 1946 (24 July 1946), amends PL78-534 to include authority to grant leases to non -profit organizations at recreational facilities in reservoir areas at reduced or nominal fees.
- Public Law 83-780, Flood Control Act of 1954. - This act authorizes the construction, maintenance, and operation of public park and recreational facilities in reservoir areas under the control of the Department of the Army and authorizes the Secretary of the Army to grant leases of lands in reservoir areas deemed to be in the public interest.
- Public Law 85-624, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 1958. - This act as amended in 1965 sets down the general policy that fish and wildlife conservation shall receive equal consideration with other project purposes and be coordinated with other features of water resource development programs. Opportunities for improving fish and wildlife resources and adverse effects on these resources shall be examined along with other purposes which might be served by water resources development.
- Public Law 86-523, Reservoir Salvage Act of 1960, as amended. This Act provides for (1) the preservation of historical and archeological data that might otherwise be lost or destroyed as the result of flooding or any alteration of the terrain caused as a result of any Federal reservoir construction projects; (2) coordination with the Secretary of the Interior whenever activities may cause loss of scientific, prehistoric, or archeological data; and (3) expenditure of funds for recovery, protection, and data preservation. This Act was amended by Public Law 93-291.
- Public Law 86-717, Forest Cover Conservation Act, 6 Sept. 1960. - This act provides for the protection of forest and other vegetative cover for reservoir areas under this jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Army and the Chief of Engineers.
- Public Law 87-88, Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1961, as amended. Section 2(b)(1) of this Act gives USACE responsibility for Water Quality management of USACE reservoirs. This law was amended by the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendment of 1972, Public Law 92-500.
- Public Law 87-874, Rivers and Harbors Act of 1962. - This act authorizes the construction, repair, and preservation of certain public works on rivers and harbors for navigation, flood control, and for other purposes.

- Public Law 88-578, Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965. - This act established a fund from which the U.S. Congress can make appropriations for outdoor recreation. Section 2(2) makes entrance and user fees at reservoirs possible by deleting the words "without charge" from Section 4 of the 1944 Flood Control Act as amended.
- Public Law 89-72, Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965. - This act requires that not less than one-half the separable costs of· developing recreational facilities and all operation and maintenance costs at Federal reservoir projects shall be borne by a non-Federal public body. A USACE/OMB implementation policy made these provisions applicable to projects completed prior to 1965.
- Public Law 89-90, Water Resources Planning Act (1965). - This act established the Water Resources Council and gives it the responsibility to encourage the development, conservation, and use of the Nation's water and related land resources on a coordinated and comprehensive basis.
- Public Law 89-272, Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by PL 94-580, dated October 21, 1976. - This act authorized a research and development program with respect to solid-waste disposal. It proposes (1) to initiate and accelerate a national research and development program for new and improved methods of proper and economic solid-waste disposal, including studies directed toward the conservation of national resources by reducing the amount of waste and unsalvageable materials and by recovery and utilization of potential resources in solid waste; and (2) to provide technical and financial assistance to State and local governments and interstate agencies in the planning, development, and conduct of solid-waste disposal programs.
- Public Law 89-665, Historic Preservation Act of 1966. - This act provides for: (1) an expanded National Register of significant sites and objects; (2) matching grants to states undertaking historic and archeological resource inventories; and (3) a program of grants-in aid to the National Trust for Historic Preservation; and (4) the establishment of an Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Section 106 requires that the President’s Advisory Council on Historic Preservation have an opportunity to comment on any undertaking which adversely affects properties listed, nominated, or considered important enough to be included on the National Register of Historic Places.
- Public Law 90-483, River and Harbor and Flood Control Act of 1968, Mitigation of Shore Damages. - Section 210 restricted collection of entrance fee at USACE lakes and reservoirs to users of highly developed facilities requiring continuous presence of personnel.
- Public Law 91-190, National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). - NEPA declared it a national policy to encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment, and for other purposes. Specifically, it declared a “continuing policy of the Federal Government... to use all practicable means and measures...to foster and promote the general welfare, to create conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future

generations of Americans.” Section 102 authorized and directed that, to the fullest extent possible, the policies, regulations and public law of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies of the Act.

- Public Law 91-611, River and Harbor and Flood Control Act of 1970. - Section 234 provides that persons designated by the Chief of Engineers shall have authority to issue a citation for violations of regulations and rules of the Secretary of the Army, published in the Code of Federal Regulations.
- Public Law 92-347, Golden Eagle Passbook and Special Recreation User Fees. - This act revises Public Law 88-578, the Public Land and Water Conservation Act of 1965, to require Federal agencies to collect special recreation user fees for the use of specialized sites developed at Federal expense and to prohibit USACE from collecting entrance fees to projects.
- Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972. - The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1948 (PL 845, 80th U.S. Congress), as amended in 1956, 1961, 1965 and 1970 (PL 91- 224), established the basic tenet of uniform State standards for Water Quality. Public Law 92-500 strongly affirms the Federal interest in this area. "The objective of this act is to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of the Nation's waters."
- Public Law 92-516, Federal Environmental Pesticide Control Act of 1972. - This act completely revises the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act. It provides for complete regulation of pesticides to include regulation, restrictions on use, actions within a single State, and strengthened enforcement.
- Public Law 93-81, Collection of Fees for Use of Certain Outdoor Recreation Facilities. - This act amends Section 4 of the Land and Water Conservation Act of 1965, as amended to require each Federal agency to collect special recreation use fees for the use of sites, facilities, equipment, or services furnished at Federal expense.
- Public Law 93-205, Conservation, Protection, and Propagation of Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. This law repeals the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969. It also directs all Federal departments/agencies to carry out programs to conserve endangered and threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants and to preserve the habitat of these species in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior. This Act establishes a procedure for coordination, assessment, and consultation. This Act was amended by Public Law 96-159.
- Public Law 93-251, Water Resources Development Act of 1974. - Section 107 of this law establishes a broad Federal policy which makes it possible to participate with local governmental entities in the costs of sewage treatment plant installations.
- Public Law 93-291, Archeological Conservation Act of 1974. - The Secretary of the Interior shall coordinate all Federal survey and recovery activities authorized under this expansion of the 1960 act. The Federal Construction agency may

transfer up to one percent of project funds to the Secretary with such transferred funds considered non-reimbursable project costs.

- Public Law 93-303, Recreation Use Fees. - This act amends Section 4 of the Land and Water Conservation Act of 1965, as amended, to establish less restricted criteria under which Federal agencies may charge fees for the use of campgrounds developed and operated at Federal areas under their control.
- Public Law 93-523, Safe Drinking Water Act. - The act assures that Water Supply systems serving the public meet minimum national standards for protection of public health. The act (1) authorizes the Environmental Protection Agency to establish Federal standards for protection from all harmful contaminants, which standards would be applicable to all public water systems, and (2) establishes a joint Federal-State system for assuring compliance with these standards and for protecting underground sources of drinking water.
- Public Law 94-422, Amendment of the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965. - Expands the role of the Advisory Council. Title 2 - Section 102a amends Section 106 of the Historical Preservation Act of 1966 to say that the Council can comment on activities which will have an adverse effect on sites either included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.
- Public Law 95-217, Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended. This Act amends the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1970 and extends the appropriations authorization. The Clean Water Act is a comprehensive Federal water pollution control program that has as its primary goal the reduction and control of the discharge of pollutants into the nation's navigable waters. The Clean Water Act of 1977 has been amended by the Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100-4.
- Public Law 95-341, American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978. The Act protects the rights of Native Americans to exercise their traditional religions by ensuring access to sites, use and possession of sacred objections, and the freedom to worship through ceremonials and traditional rites.
- Public Law 95-632, Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1978. This law amends the Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1973. Section 7 directs agencies to conduct a biological assessment to identify threatened or endangered species that may be present in the area of any proposed project. This assessment is conducted as part of a Federal agency's compliance with the requirements of Section 102 of NEPA.
- Public Law 96-95, Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979. This Act protects archeological resources and sites that are on public and tribal lands and fosters increased cooperation and exchange of information between governmental authorities, the professional archeological community, and private individuals. It also establishes requirements for issuance of permits by the Federal land managers to excavate or remove any archeological resource located on public or Indian lands.
- Public Law 98-63, Supplemental Appropriations Act of 1983. This Act authorized the USACE Volunteer Program. The United States Army Chief of Engineers may accept the services of volunteers and provide for their incidental expenses to

carry out any activity of USACE, except policymaking or law or regulatory enforcement.

- Public Law 99-662, The Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) 1986. - Provides for the conservation and development of water and related resources and the improvement and rehabilitation of the Nation's water resources infrastructure. Establishes new requirements for cost sharing.
- PL101-233, North American Wetland Conservation Act (13 Dec 1989), directs the conservation of North American wetland ecosystems and requires agencies to manage their lands for wetland/waterfowl purposes to the extent consistent with missions.
- PL101-336, Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), 26 July 1990, as amended by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008 (PL110-325), prohibits discrimination based on disabilities in, among others, the area of public accommodations and requires reasonable accommodations for persons with disabilities.
- PL101-601, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (16 Nov 1990), requires Federal agencies to return Native American human remains and cultural items, including funerary objects and sacred objects, to their respective peoples.
- PL 102-580, Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) of 1992 (31 Oct 1992) authorizes USACE to accept contributions of funds, materials and services from non-Federal public and private entities to be used for managing recreational sites and facilities and natural resources.
- PL 103-66 Omnibus Reconciliation Act-Day use fees (10 Aug 1993), authorizes USACE to collect fees for the use of developed recreational sites and facilities, including campsites, swimming beaches and boat ramps.
- PL104-303, WRDA 1996.Authorizes recreation and fish and wildlife mitigation as purposes of a project, to the extent that the additional purposes do not adversely affect flood control, power generation, or other authorized purposes of a project.
- PL104-333, Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of 1996,(12 Nov 1996), created an advisory commission to review the current and anticipated demand for recreational opportunities at lakes or reservoirs managed by the Federal Government and to develop alternatives to enhance such opportunities for such use by the public.
- PL106-147, Neo-tropical Migratory Bird Conservation Act (20 July 2000), promotes the conservation of habitat for neo-tropical migratory birds.
- The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 USC. 668-668c), enacted in 1940, and amended several times since then, prohibits anyone, without a permit issued by the Secretary of the Interior, from "taking" bald eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs. The Act provides criminal penalties for persons who "take, possess, sell, purchase, barter, offer to sell, purchase or barter, transport, export or import, at any time or any manner, any bald eagle ... [or any golden eagle], alive or dead, or any part, nest, or egg thereof." The Act defines "take" as

"pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, molest or disturb."

3 RESOURCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter sets forth goals and objectives necessary to achieve the USACE vision for the future of Council Grove Lake. The terms “goals” and “objectives” are often defined as synonymous, but in the context of this Plan, goals express the overall desired end state of the cumulative land and recreation management programs at Council Grove Lake. Resource objectives specify task-oriented actions necessary to achieve the master plan goals.

3.2 RESOURCE GOALS

The following goals are the priorities for consideration when determining management objectives and development activities. Implementation of these goals is based upon time, manpower, and budget. The objectives provided in this chapter are established to provide high levels of stewardship to USACE managed lands and resources while still providing a high level of public service. These goals will be pursued through the use of a variety of mechanisms such as: assistance from volunteer efforts, hired labor, contract labor, permit conditions, remediation, and special lease conditions. It is the intention of Council Grove Lake staff to provide a realistic approach to the management of all resources. The following statements, based on *EP 1130-2-550*, Chapter 3, express the goals for the Council Grove Lake Master Plan.

GOAL A. Provide the best management practices to respond to regional needs, resource capabilities and capacities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.

GOAL B. Protect and manage project natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs.

GOAL C. Provide public outdoor recreation opportunities that support project purposes and public interests while sustaining project natural resources.

GOAL D. Recognize the unique qualities, characteristics, and potentials of the project.

GOAL E. Provide consistency and compatibility with national objectives and other State and regional goals and programs.

In addition to the above goals, USACE management activities are guided by USACE-wide Environmental Operating Principles as follows:

- Strive to achieve environmental sustainability. An environment maintained in a healthy, diverse and sustainable condition is necessary to support life.
- Recognize the interdependence of life and the physical environment. Proactively consider environmental consequences of USACE programs and act accordingly in all appropriate circumstances.

- Seek balance and synergy among human development activities and natural systems by designing economic and environmental solutions that support and reinforce one another.
- Continue to accept corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities and decisions under our control that impact human health and welfare and the continued viability of natural systems.
- Seek ways and means to assess and mitigate cumulative impacts to the environment; bring systems approaches to the full life cycle of our processes and work.
- Build and share an integrated scientific, economic and social knowledge base that supports a greater understanding of the environment and impacts of our work.
- Respect the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities; listen to them actively and learn from their perspective in the search to find innovative win-win solutions to the nation's problems that also protect and enhance the environment.

3.3 RESOURCE OBJECTIVES

Resource objectives are defined as clearly written statements that respond to identified issues and that specify measurable and attainable activities for resource development and/or management of the lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the Tulsa District, Council Grove Lake Project Office. The objectives stated in this Master Plan support the goals of the Master Plan, USACE Environmental Operating Principles (EOPs), and applicable national performance measures. The objectives also incorporate findings and recommendations included in the 2015 Kansas State Wildlife Action Plan (WAP) and the 2015 Kansas Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP). The objectives are consistent with authorized project purposes, federal laws and directives, regional needs, resource capabilities, and they take public input into consideration. Recreational and natural resources carrying capacities are also accounted for during development of the objectives found in this Master Plan, as well as regional and state planning documents.

The objectives in this Master Plan are intended to provide project benefits, meet public needs, and foster environmental sustainability for Council Grove Lake to the greatest extent possible. Implementation of the objectives will require close coordination between KDWPT and USACE and are dependent on available funds. Table 3-1 through Table 3-5 list the objectives for Council Grove Lake.

Table 3-1 Recreational Objectives

Recreational Objectives	Goals				
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
Renovate existing facilities to provide a quality recreation experience for visitors while protecting natural resources for use by others. Examples include: development of high impact zones at campsites, provision of universally accessible facilities, separation of day use and camping facilities, improved electrical service at campsites.	*		*		
Increase opportunities for day use activities, especially picnicking. Provide a sufficient number of campsites in popular areas.	*		*		
Optimize opportunities for hunting game wildlife species on all USACE lands where such activities are appropriate and in accordance with natural resource management objectives. Maintain the Council Grove Lake Public Hunting Area Map and Guide to accurately reflect the status of hunting opportunities and special restrictions for all USACE lands.	*		*	*	*
Monitor boating traffic and evaluate the need to conduct a comprehensive recreation boating use study to ensure visitor safety and enjoyment.	*		*		
Provide new recreation facilities in accordance with public demand. Examples include universally accessible fishing docks, fish cleaning stations near boat ramps, playground equipment in day use and camping areas.	*		*		
Work with various partners to expand existing and develop new trails.	*		*		*
Consider pool fluctuations in design and placement of recreation facilities such as campsites, boat ramps, courtesy docks and restrooms, as well as tree planting and general landscaping.	*	*	*	*	
Ensure consistency with USACE Recreation Strategic Plan.					*
Monitor the SCORP to insure that USACE is responsive to outdoor recreation trends, public needs and resource protection within a regional framework. All plans by others will be evaluated in light of USACE policy and operational aspects of Council Grove Lake.					*

*Denotes that the objective helps to meet the specified goal.

Table 3-2 Natural Resource Management Objectives

Natural Resource Management Objectives	Goals				
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
Give priority to the preservation and improvement of wild land values in public use planning, design, development, and management activities. Give high priority to examining project lands for the presence of priority habitats identified for the Flint Hills Ecological Focus Areas described by KDWPT in the State Wildlife Action Plan (WAP).	*	*		*	*
Consider flood/conservation pool levels to ensure that natural resources are managed in ways that are compatible with project purposes.	*	*		*	
Actively manage and conserve fish and wildlife resources, especially threatened and endangered species and Species in Need of Conservation by implementing ecosystem management principles. Key among these principles is the use of native species adapted to the Council Grove Lake ecological regions in restoration and mitigation plans.	*	*		*	*
Actively manage principal game wildlife species by establishing means of taking within specified public hunting areas in accordance with the regulatory processes of KDWPT.	*	*	*		*
Manage high density and low-density recreation lands in ways that enhance benefits to wildlife while meeting recreation needs.					*
Optimize resources, labor, funds, and partnerships for protection and restoration of fish and wildlife habitats.		*			*
Minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	*	*	*	*	
Ensure that adverse impacts resulting from land use actions, including outgrants, are appropriately mitigated to restore the value of land to the nation.		*		*	*
Implement prescribed fire as a management tool to promote the vigor and health of Flint Hills forests, woodlands, and prairie.	*	*			*

Stop unauthorized uses of public lands such as off-road vehicle (ORV) use, trash dumping, unauthorized fires, fireworks, poaching, clearing of vegetation, agricultural trespass, timber theft, unauthorized trails and paths, and placement of advertising signs that create negative environmental impacts.	*	*	*	*	*
Monitor lands and waters for invasive, non-native and aggressively spreading native species and take action to prevent and/or reduce the spread of these species.	*	*		*	*
Protect and/or restore important native habitats such as prairies, bottomland hardwoods, riparian zones, and wetlands, where they occur, or historically occurred on project lands. Special emphasis should be taken to protect and/or restore special or rare plant communities. Emphasize actions that promote butterfly and /or pollinator habitat, migratory bird habitat, and habitat for birds listed by USFWS as Birds of Conservation Concern.	*	*		*	*

Table 3-3 Visitor Information, Education, and Outreach Objectives

Visitor Information, Education and Outreach Objectives	Goals				
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
Provide more opportunities (i.e. comment cards, updates to local municipalities, web page) for communication with agencies, special interest groups, and the general public. Utilize social media to inform visitors.	*			*	*
Implement more educational, interpretive, and outreach programs at the lake office and around the lake. Topics to include: history, lake operations (flood risk management, and water supply), water safety, recreation, cultural resources, ecology, invasive species and USACE missions.	*	*	*	*	*
Work closely with interest groups.	*			*	*
Promote USACE Water Safety message.	*		*	*	*
Educate adjacent landowners on shoreline management policies and permit processes in order to reduce encroachment actions.	*	*	*	*	*

Table 3-4 General Management Objectives

General Management Objectives	Goals				
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
Resurvey and maintain the public lands boundary line to ensure it is clearly marked and recognizable in all areas to reduce habitat degradation and encroachment actions.	*	*		*	
Identify safety hazards or unsafe conditions; correct infractions and implement safety standards in accordance with EM 385-1-1.					*
Ensure green design, construction, and operation practices, such as the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) criteria for government facilities, are considered as well as applicable Executive Orders.					*
Manage non-recreation outgrants such as utility and road easements in accordance with national guidance set forth in ER 1130-2-550 and applicable chapters in ER 405-1-12.	*				*
Manage project lands and recreational programs per USACE Climate Preparedness and Resilience guidance.					*

Table 3-5 Cultural Resources Management Objectives

Cultural Resources Management Objectives	Goals				
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
As funding permits, complete an inventory of cultural resources and implement the Cultural Resources Management Plan.	*	*		*	*
Increase public awareness and education of regional history.		*		*	*
Stop unauthorized excavation and removal of cultural resources.		*		*	*
Provide access by Tribal members to any cultural resources, sacred sites, or other Traditional Cultural Properties.	*	*			
Preserve and protect cultural resources sites in compliance with existing federal statutes and regulations		*			

*Denotes that the objective helps to meet the specified goal.

4 LAND ALLOCATION, LAND CLASSIFICATION, WATER SURFACE, AND PROJECT EASEMENT LANDS

4.1 LAND ALLOCATION

All project lands at USACE water resource development projects are allocated by USACE into one of four categories in accordance with the congressionally authorized purpose for which the project lands were acquired. There are four possible categories of allocation identified in USACE regulations for acquisition: Operations, Recreation, Fish and Wildlife, and Mitigation. At Council Grove Lake, the only land allocation category that applies is Operations, which is defined as those lands that are required to operate the project for the primary authorized purposes of flood risk management, water supply, water quality, and recreation. The remaining allocations of Recreation, Fish and Wildlife, and Mitigation would apply only if lands had been acquired specifically for these purposes.

4.2 LAND CLASSIFICATION

4.2.1 General

The objective of classifying project lands is to identify how a given parcel of land shall be used now and in the foreseeable future. Land classification is a central component of this plan, and once a particular classification is established any significant change to that classification would require a formal process including public review and comment.

4.2.2 Prior Land Classifications

Previous versions of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan included land classification criteria that were similar, but not identical to the current criteria. These prior land classifications were based more on projected need than on actual experience, which resulted in some areas being classified for a type of use that has not or is not likely to occur. Additionally, in the 40+ years since the previous Master Plan was published, USACE land management policy, wildlife habitat values, surrounding land use, and regional recreation trends have changed significantly giving rise to the need for revised land classifications. Refer to Table 8-1 in Chapter 8 for a summary of land classification changes from the prior classifications to the current classifications.

4.2.3 Current Land Classifications

USACE regulations require the project lands and water surface to be classified in accordance with the primary use for which project lands are managed. There are six primary categories and four sub-categories of classification identified in USACE regulations including:

- Project Operations
- High Density Recreation
- Mitigation

- Environmentally Sensitive Areas
- Multiple Resource Management Lands
    - Low Density Recreation
    - Vegetation Management
    - Wildlife Management
    - Future/Inactive Recreation Areas

The land and water surface classifications for Council Grove Lake were established after considering public comments, input from key stakeholders including elected officials, city and county governments, and lessees operating on USACE land. Additionally, wildlife habitat values and concerns, as well as outdoor recreation trends analysis provided in the SCORP were used in decision making. Also included in the analysis were historical public use and land management patterns that have developed since publication of the 1975 Master Plan and related 1981 Master Plan supplement. Maps showing the various land classifications can be found in Appendix A. Each of the land classifications, including the acreage and description of allowable uses, is described in the following paragraphs.

4.2.4 Project Operations

This classification includes the lands managed for operation of the dam, project office, and maintenance yards, all of which must be maintained to carry out the authorized purpose of flood control. In addition to the operational activities taking place on these lands, limited recreational use may be allowed for activities such as public access to the fishing pier. Regardless of any limited recreation use allowed on these lands, the primary classification of Project Operations will take precedent over other uses. There are 192 acres of Project Operations land specifically managed for this purpose.

4.2.5 High Density Recreation (HDR)

These are lands developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public including day use areas, campgrounds, marinas and related concession areas. Recreation development by lessees operating on USACE lands must follow policy guidance contained in USACE regulations at ER 1130-2-550, Chapter 16. That policy includes the following statement:

> "*The primary rationale for any future recreation development must be dependent on the project's natural or other resources. This dependency is typically reflected in facilities that accommodate or support water-based activities, overnight use, and day use such as marinas, campgrounds, picnic areas, trails, swimming beaches, boat launching ramps, and comprehensive resort facilities. Examples that do not rely on the project's natural or other resources include theme parks or ride-type attractions, sports or concert stadiums, and standalone facilities such as restaurants, bars, motels, hotels, non-transient trailers, and golf courses. Normally, the recreation facilities that are dependent on the project's natural or other resources, and accommodate or support water-based activities, overnight use, and day use, are approved first as primary facilities followed by those*

facilities that support them. Any support facilities (e.g., playgrounds, multipurpose sports fields, overnight facilities, restaurants, camp stores, bait shops, comfort stations, and boat repair facilities) must also enhance the recreation experience, be dependent on the resource-based facilities, and be secondary to the original intent of the recreation development…"

Lands classified for High Density Recreation are suitable for the development of comprehensive resorts. The regulation cited above defines Comprehensive Resort as follows:

"Typically, multi-faceted developments with facilities such as marinas, lodging, conference centers, golf courses, tennis courts, restaurants, and other similar facilities."

At Council Grove Lake there are 313 acres classified as High Density Recreation land. Refer to Table 8-2 for a listing of the current High Density Recreation Areas and who operates them at Council Grove Lake. Each of the High Density Recreation areas is described briefly in Chapter 5 of this Plan.

4.2.6 Mitigation

This classification is used only for lands allocated for mitigation for the purpose of offsetting losses associated with the development of the project. No Mitigation lands are allocated for Council Grove Lake; therefore, no lands are classified as Mitigation lands.

4.2.7 Environmentally Sensitive Areas

These are areas where scientific, ecological, cultural, and aesthetic features have been identified. There are 305 acres classified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas at Council Grove Lake.

4.2.8 Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML)

This classification is divided into four sub-classifications identified as: Low Density Recreation, Wildlife Management, Vegetative Management, and Future/Inactive Recreation Areas. A given tract of land may be classified using one or more of these sub-classifications, but the primary sub-classification should reflect the dominant use of the land. Typically, Multiple Resource Management Lands support only passive, non-intrusive uses with very limited facilities or infrastructure. Where needed, some areas may require basic facilities that include, but are not limited to minimal parking space, a small boat ramp, and/or primitive sanitary facilities. There are 2,318 acres of land under this classification at Council Grove Lake. The following paragraphs list each of the sub-classifications, and the number of acres and primary uses of each.

- Low Density Recreation. These are lands that may support passive public recreational use (e.g., fishing, hunting, wildlife viewing, natural surface trails, hiking, etc). There are 89 acres under this classification at Council Grove Lake.
- Wildlife Management. This land classification applies to those lands managed primarily for the conservation of fish and wildlife habitat. These lands generally include comparatively large contiguous parcels, most of which are located within

the flood pool of the lake. Passive recreation uses such as natural surface trails, fishing, hunting, and wildlife observation are compatible with this classification unless restrictions are necessary to protect sensitive species or to promote public safety. There are 2,229 acres of land included in this classification at Council Grove Lake.

- Vegetative Management. These are lands designated for stewardship of forest, prairie, and other native vegetative cover. Passive recreation activities previously described may be allowed in these areas. There are no acres of land included in this classification at Council Grove Lake.
- Future or Inactive Recreation. These are lands with site characteristics compatible with High Density Recreation development. These are areas where High Density Recreation development was anticipated in prior land classifications, but the development either never took place or was minimal. These areas are typically closed to vehicular traffic and will be managed as multiple resource management lands until development takes place. There are no acres of land included in this classification at Council Grove Lake.

4.2.9 Water Surface

USACE regulations specify four possible sub-categories of water surface classification. These classifications are intended to promote public safety, protect resources, or protect project operational features such as the dam and spillway. These areas are typically marked by USACE or lessees with navigational or informational buoys or signs or are denoted on public maps and brochures. The four sub-categories of water surface classification include:

- Restricted. These areas are restricted to the extent that public access is not allowed for reasons of public safety, and for project operations and security purposes. The areas include water surface in front of the intake gate control tower and the two designated swimming beaches. Approximately 2 acres of water surface are classified as Restricted at Council Grove Lake. These areas are depicted on the land classification maps in Appendix A.
- Designated No-Wake. There are eight boat ramps where approximately 104 acres of water surface are classified as Designated No-Wake for reasons of public safety and protection of property and shorelines. The water surface acreage in this classification can vary significantly depending on lake elevation. No-wake areas are typically denoted by buoys in appropriate areas.
- Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary. These areas are managed with annual or seasonal boating access restrictions to protect fish and wildlife species during periods of migration, resting, feeding, nesting, and/or spawning. There are no Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary areas at Council Grove Lake.
- Open Recreation. This classification encompasses the majority of the lake water surface and is open to general recreation with boats being the primary means of transport. Boaters are advised through maps and brochures, or signs at boat ramps and marinas, that navigational hazards may be present at any time and at any location in these areas. Operation of a boat in these areas is at the owner's

risk. Specific navigational hazards may or may not be marked with a buoy. Approximately 2,776 acres of water surface at Council Grove Lake are classified as Open Recreation.

A summary of land classifications at Council Grove Lake is provided in Table 4-1. Acreages were calculated using historical and GIS data. A map representing these areas can be found in Appendix A.

Table 4-1 Acreage by Land Use Classification

Classification	Acres
Project Operations	192
High Density Recreation	313
Environmentally Sensitive Areas	305
Multiple Resource Managed Lands: Low Density Recreation	89
Multiple Resource Managed Lands: Wildlife Management	2,229
Multiple Resource Managed Lands: Vegetative Management	0
Future/Inactive Recreation	0
Water Surface: Restricted	2
Water Surface: Designated No-wake	104
Water Surface: Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0
Water Surface: Open Recreation	2,776

*** Note**: These acreage figures were measured using GIS technology and may vary slightly from official land acquisition records.

4.3 PROJECT EASEMENT LANDS

These are lands on which easement interests were acquired. Fee title was not acquired on these lands, but the easement interests convey to the Federal government certain rights to use and/or restrict the use of the land for specific purposes. Easement lands are typically classified as Operations Easement, Flowage Easement, and/or Conservation Easement. At Council Grove Lake, only flowage easements exist. A flowage easement, in general, grants to the government the perpetual right to temporarily flood/inundate private land during Flood Risk Management operations and to prohibit activities on the flowage easement that would interfere with Flood Risk Management operations such as placement of fill material or construction of habitable structures. There are 3,222 acres of flowage easement lands, at Council Grove Lake.

Page intentionally left blank

5 RESOURCE PLAN

5.1 RESOURCE PLAN OVERVIEW

This chapter describes in broad terms how each land classification within the Master Plan will be managed. All management goals described in Section 3.2 apply to each of the land classification, but the primary goal(s) for each classification is listed below for emphasis. Refer to section 3.3 for a listing of resource objectives applicable to each management goal. Refer to Appendix A for maps showing the various land classifications.

Management of all lands, recreation facilities, and related infrastructure must take into consideration the effects of pool fluctuations associated with authorized project purposes. Management actions are dependent on congressional appropriations, the financial capability of lessees and other key stakeholders, and the contributions of labor and other resources by volunteers. The land classifications and applicable management goals for each classification for Council Grove Lake include the following:

- Project Operations — Goal A
- High Density Recreation — Goal C
- Environmentally Sensitive Areas — Goal B, D, E
- Multiple Resource Management Lands for:
    - Low Density Recreation — Goal C
    - Wildlife Management — Goal B, E

A more descriptive and detailed plan for managing project lands can be found in the Council Grove Lake OMP. The OMP is an annually-updated, task and budget oriented plan identifying tasks necessary to implement the Resource Plan and achieve the goals and objectives of the Master Plan.

5.2 PROJECT OPERATIONS

Project Operations is land associated with the dam, spillway, levees, lake office, maintenance facilities, and other areas solely for the operation of the project. There are 192 acres of lands under this classification, which are managed by the USACE. The management plan for this area is to continue providing physical security necessary to ensure sustained operations of the dam and related facilities including restricting public access in hazardous locations near the dam and spillway.

5.3 HIGH DENSITY RECREATION

Council Grove Lake has 313 acres classified as High Density Recreation. These lands were developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public including day use and campgrounds. National USACE policy set forth in ER and EP 1130-2-550, Chapter 16, limits recreation development on USACE lands to those activities that are dependent on a project's natural resources and typically include water-based activities,

overnight use, and day use such as marinas, campgrounds, picnic areas, trails, swimming beaches, boat launching ramps and comprehensive resorts. Examples of activities that are not dependent on a project's natural resources include theme parks or ride-type attractions, sports or concert stadiums, and stand-alone facilities such as restaurants, bars, motels, hotels, and golf courses.

The High Density Recreation areas at Council Grove Lake include 10 park areas that are managed by USACE. The USACE reviews requests and ensures compliance with applicable laws and regulations for proposed activities in all USACE-operated HDR areas. USACE works with partners to ensure that recreation areas are managed and operated in accordance with the objectives prescribed in Chapter 3. Additional best management practices may include the following:

- Minimize nighttime lighting and only use down-shielded lighting to prevent disorientation of night-migrating birds
- Follow USFWS guidelines for building glass to prevent bird collisions
- Preserve and restore wildlife habitat in high density recreation areas
- Continue coordination with Kansas Forest Service regarding the management of emerald ash borer and sustaining general tree health in high density recreation areas

The following is a description of the parks operated by USACE on USACE lands at Council Grove Lake, some of which are highly developed, while others have only basic facilities and limited development. Classifications for the various parks at Council Grove Lake include Day Use, Class A (highly developed parks) and Class C (parks with basic facilities). Maps showing existing parks and facilities can be found in Appendix A.

5.3.1 USACE Managed Parks

USACE is the largest federal provider of outdoor recreation, managing 12 million acres of lands and waters across the county. The recreation mission and overarching strategy of USACE is to manage and conserve natural resources while continuing to deliver a quality recreation program that is resilient considering today's fiscal realities and be responsive to the changing needs of the American people. The following parks are under USACE direct management.

5.3.2 Day Use Parks

Overlook Park - Overlook Park encompasses 1 acre. Operated by USACE, the park serves as a day use area. Overlook offers views of the lake and flood control structure. Picnic sites, water and flush toilets are available.

Outlet Channel – Outlet Channel is divided into two areas with the East area encompassing 65 acres and the West area 35 acres. The parks are located below the dam and offer access to the river for fishing as well as opportunities to see wildlife. An Off-Road Vehicle (ORV) park is located in East Park.

Photo 5-1 Outlet Channel day use parks, Council Grove Lake (Source: USACE)

5.3.3 Class A Parks

Richey Cove – Richey Cove encompasses 70 acres, with 15 acres developed for recreation. The park is operated by USACE and offers 18 reservable and 22 non-reservable campsites. There is one group camping area that has eight campsites. Electric hookups, flush toilets and other modern amenities are available. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. There is a boat ramp, swim beach, fishing pier, and playground within the park.

Photo 5-2 Richey Cove, Council Grove Lake (Source: NRRS)

Canning Creek Cove – Canning Creek Cove encompasses 256 acres, with 100 acres developed for recreation. The park is operated by USACE and offers 24 reservable and 14 non-reservable campsites. There are 3 group sites that have 20, 16, and 8 campsites per group camping area. Electric hookups, flush toilets and other modern amenities are available. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. There are two boat ramps, a courtesy dock, 2 group picnic shelters, and two playgrounds within the park.

Photo 5-3 Canning Creek Cove, Council Grove Lake (Source: NRRS)

Santa Fe Trail – Santa Fe Trail encompasses 60 acres. The park is operated by USACE and offers 18 reservable and 14 non-reservable campsites. There is one group camping area with 16 campsites. Electric hookups, flush toilets and other modern amenities are available. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. There is a boat ramp and playground within the park.

Photo 5-4 Santa Fe Trail, Council Grove Lake (Source: NRRS)

5.3.4 Class C Parks

Marina Cove – Marina Cove encompasses 8 acres. The park is operated by the USACE and offers 4 non-reservable campsites. Electric hookups, vault toilets and other modern amenities are provided. of day use and camping recreation. The day use recreation offers a picnic area and boat ramp.

Neosho Park – Neosho Park encompasses 18 acres. The park is operated by the USACE and offers 8 non-reservable campsites. Electric hookups, vault toilets and other modern amenities are provided. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. The day use recreation offers a picnic area, courtesy dock and boat ramp.

Kanza View – Kanza View encompasses 41 acres. The park is operated by the USACE and offers 4 non-reservable primitive campsites. The roofed day use picnic pavilion has 6 picnic tables with seating for 40 people. Bathroom facilities are masonry vault toilets. The area also offers an 18 hole disc golf course. There are no boat ramps. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation.

Photo 5-5 Kanza View picnic pavilion, Council Grove Lake (Source: NRRS)

Kit Carson – Kit Carson encompasses 21 acres. The park is operated by the USACE and offers 13 non-reservable campsites. Electric hookups, flush toilets and other modern amenities are provided. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. The area also offers a boat ramp and a short trail.

North Richey - North Richey encompasses 42 acres. The park is operated by the USACE and offers 8 non-reservable primitive campsites. Water and vault toilets are available in the park. The campground has plenty of shade, along with open grassy areas for games and recreation. recreation. The day use recreation offers a picnic area and boat ramp.

Photo 5-6 Kit Carson boat ramp, Council Grove Lake (Source: USACE)

5.3.5 Trails

There are a few trails on USACE lands, all of which are managed by USACE. All trails are open year round and offer a variety of activities and experiences.

- Pioneer Nature Trail is a noted feature and is a component of the National Recreation Trails system. The trailhead and parking area are just west of the USACE Lake Office. The trail is 1.24 miles in length with a width of six feet and is moderate in difficulty. The surface is grass and native vegetation. The trail, built in 1981, is mostly upland woodlands, but the Buffalo Wallow loop is located on the tallgrass prairie that is home to many different wildflowers and native grasses. This loop also contains remnants of wallows that were created by the bison that once roamed this area. Several interpretive signs are found along the trail.
- Much shorter and unimproved walking trails link Richey Cove and Kit Carson Campgrounds on the east side of the lake, and group shelter 1 to the gatehouse at Canning Creek Cove campground on the west side of the lake.

5.4 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS (ESA)

ESA's are areas where scientific, ecological, cultural or aesthetic features have been identified. Designation of these lands is not limited to just lands that are otherwise protected by laws such as the Endangered Species Act, the National Historic Preservation Act or applicable state statues. These areas must be managed to ensure they are not adversely impacted. Typically, limited or no development of public use is allowed on these lands. No agricultural or grazing uses are permitted on these lands unless necessary for a specific resource management benefit, such as prairie restoration and management. These areas are typically distinct parcels located within another, and perhaps larger, land classification, area. There are 305 acres at Council Grove Lake under this classification. These acres are managed in cooperation with the State of Kansas for the protection of unique habitat, protected wildlife, or cultural resources. Management actions that may be implemented include planting suitable native vegetation, no tillage of the ground surface will be permitted, and the use of prescribed burns to maintain desired vegetative cover.

Photo 5-7 Wildflower Plot at Council Grove Lake (Source: USACE)

5.5 MULTIPLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LANDS

Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML) are organized into four sub-classifications. These sub-classifications are: Low Density Recreation, Wildlife Management, Vegetative Management, and Future/Inactive Recreation Areas. The following is a description of each sub-classification's resource objectives, acreages, and description of use.

5.5.1 MRML - Low Density Recreation

These lands have minimal development or infrastructure that support passive public use such as hiking, nature photography, bank fishing, and hunting. Since these lands are typically adjacent to private residential developments, hunting is only allowed in select areas that are a reasonable and safe distance from adjacent residential properties. These lands are typically open to the public, including adjacent landowners, for pedestrian traffic and are frequently used by adjacent landowners for access to the shoreline near their homes. Prevention of unauthorized use on this land, such as trespassing or encroachment, is an important management and stewardship objective for all USACE lands but is especially important for lands in close proximity to private development. Future management of these lands calls for maintaining a healthy, ecologically-adapted vegetative cover to reduce erosion and improve aesthetics. Maintenance of an identifiable property boundary is also a high priority in these areas. There are 89 acres of MRML – Low Density Recreation at Council Grove Lake.

5.5.2 MRML - Wildlife Management

There are 2,229 acres of MRML – Wildlife Management at Council Grove Lake. The management of these lands is divided between USACE (1,156 acres) and KDWPT (1,971 acres). (Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.) These include lands reaching upstream from the dam along the rivers that flow into the lake. In general, this land classification calls for managing the habitat to support native, ecologically adapted vegetation, which in turn supports native game and non-game wildlife species, with special attention given to federal and state-listed threatened and endangered species (see Table 2-4 Chapter 2.). Future management practices by USACE may include such activities as placement of nesting structures, construction of water features or brush piles, prescribed fire, fencing, removal of invasive species, and planting of specific food-producing plants that may be necessary to support wildlife needs. KDWPT employs many of these same management practices on the Council Grove Wildlife Area but may also implement enhancement practices such as agricultural leases that may benefit waterfowl and planting sunflower fields to attract doves for hunters. Additional best management practices may include the following:

- Use of erosion control blankets that do not pose entrapment hazards to wildlife
- Ensure that mowing practices provide standing tallgrass over winter to provide essential cover for wintering birds
- Report sightings of state-listed species and presence of rare vegetative communities

There are federally-listed threatened or endangered species that could and do utilize habitat within the Council Grove Lake area. Therefore, any work conducted on this project will be in accordance to the Endangered Species Act and will be appropriately coordinated with the USFWS. The species of focus within this area of consideration are animals listed as a threatened or endangered species under the Endangered Species Act. These species (see Table 2-4 Chapter 2) will continue to receive attention to ensure they are managed in accordance to their habitat needs.

USACE also manages non-game wildlife, with some non-game programs, such as songbird nest box construction and installation of bat boxes, performed on an intermittent basis. The plan is to continue these initiatives in order to sustain populations of non-game species. Conservation and protection of habitat that is typical of the Flint Hills Ecological Focus Areas, especially highly unique or diverse areas will be given high priority. Priority will also be given to the improvement or restoration of existing wetlands, or the construction of wetlands where topography, soil type, and hydrology are appropriate.

Photo 5-8 Buffalo wallow remnant at Council Grove Lake (source: USACE)

Use of available funds for wildlife management must be prioritized to meet legal mandates and regional priorities. While exceptions can occur, management actions will be guided by the following, in order of priority: 1) Protect federal and state-listed

threatened and endangered species, 2) Meet the needs of species protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, 3) Meet the needs of rare species and Species in Need of Conservation, and 4) Meet the needs of resident species not included in the above priorities.

Additionally, agricultural leases for grazing or hay production may be employed when such actions are beneficial to long-term ecological management goals. Hunting and fishing activities are regulated by federal and state laws and special restrictions proposed by USACE and approved through state regulatory processes. Natural surface pedestrian trails are appropriate for most Wildlife Management areas.

5.5.3 MRML - Vegetative Management

These are lands designated for stewardship of forest, prairie, and other native vegetative cover. Passive recreation activities, such as hiking on natural surface trails, wildlife photography, and hunting may be allowed in these areas. There are 0 acres of Vegetative Management at Council Grove Lake.

5.5.4 Future or Inactive Recreation Areas

These areas either have site characteristics compatible with potential future development or are currently closed recreation areas. These areas will be managed for multiple resources until opportunities to develop or reopen them arise. There are 0 acres of Future or Inactive Recreation at Council Grove Lake.

5.6 WATER SURFACE

Zoning of the water surface is intended to ensure the security of key operations infrastructure, promote public safety and protect habitat. In accordance with national USACE policy set forth in EP 1130-2-550, the water surface of the lake at the conservation pool elevation may be classified using the following classifications:

- Restricted
- Designated No-Wake
- Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary
- Open Recreation

At conservation pool level of 1274 NGVD there are 2,882 (measured using GIS dataset) acres of surface water. Buoys are managed by USACE. These buoys help mark hazards, swim beaches, boats keep-out and no-wake areas. The following water surface classifications are designated at Council Grove Lake.

5.6.1 Restricted

Restricted water surface includes those areas where recreational boating is prohibited or restricted for project operations and safety and security purposes. The total acreage of Restricted water surface is approximately 2 acres. The Restricted water surface at Council Grove Lake includes areas near the dam and the 1 swim beach. Future management calls for one or more of the following management measures: placement

of buoys, placement of signs near boat ramps, and describing the areas on maps available to the public.

5.6.2 Designated No-Wake

Designated No-Wake areas are intended to protect environmentally sensitive shorelines and improve visitor safety near key recreation water access areas such as boat ramps and swim beaches. There are 8 boat ramp areas at Council Grove Lake where no-wake restrictions are in place for public safety and protection of property. Designated No-Wake areas at Council Grove Lake include approximately 104 acres. Future management of these areas' rests with USACE at Council Grove Lake. Specific measures to be taken include placement of buoys, placement of signs near boat ramps, and describing the areas on maps available to the public.

5.6.3 Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary

This water surface classification applies to areas with annual or seasonal restrictions to protect fish and wildlife species during periods of migration, resting, feeding, nesting, and/or spawning. There are 0 acres of Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary water surface at Council Grove Lake.

5.6.4 Open Recreation

Open Recreation includes all water surface areas available for year round or seasonal water-based recreational use. Approximately 2,776 acres of Council Grove Lake water surface are designated as Open Recreation. Signs at boat ramps warn boaters that navigation hazards such as standing dead timber, shallow water, and floating debris may be present at any time and location and it is incumbent upon boat operators to exercise caution. Boating on the lake is in accordance with USACE regulations and water safety laws of Kansas. USACE always encourages all boaters and swimmers to wear their lifejackets and to learn to swim well.

5.7 RECREATIONAL SEAPLANE OPERATIONS

Recreation seaplane landings and takeoffs may occur on water surface areas where this activity is not prohibited. Seaplane restrictions are published by the Federal Aviation Administration in their Notice to Airmen and are also set forth in Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter III, Section 327.4. Restricted areas for seaplanes at USACE managed lakes were established through public meetings and an EA circa 1980. The seaplane policy for USACE Tulsa District is found in the Notice to Seaplane Pilots, which lays out the general restrictions as well as lake-specific restrictions for seaplane operation. Once on the water, seaplanes are considered to be water vessels and fall under guidelines for watercraft. Appendix E contains the seaplane map for Council Grove Lake.

Page intentionally left blank

6 SPECIAL TOPICS/ISSUES/CONSIDERATIONS

6.1 SEDIMENTATION

By design, reservoirs constructed for flood control purposes drain extensive land areas and are therefore characterized by large watersheds. As a result, reservoirs may be subject to input and accumulation of large quantities of sediments transported from their watersheds, particularly when drainage areas are characterized by erodible soils and land uses which expose soils to erosion and transport during significant rainfall events. Such land uses may include agricultural practices such as row crop farming and other practices resulting in soil disturbance. Large federal reservoirs are designed to accommodate high sediment inputs over time, though sediment accumulation eventually decreases the capacity of these lakes for water storage. Typically, sedimentation is event-driven with most sediment loading occurring during major inflow events. The rate of storage loss varies by lake and sediment accumulation over time is typically monitored by periodic sedimentation surveys.

The conservation pool (the upper limit of which is sometimes referred to as “normal” pool level) contains all the water stored for project purposes such as water quality, water supply, fish and wildlife, and recreation. Over time, accumulation of sediment in the conservation pool decreases the capacity for water storage and, in extreme cases, may severely impact authorized project purposes. Watershed protection strategies which decrease soil erosion at the source are generally viewed as the most effective means of reducing reservoir sedimentation. Owing to prohibitively high costs and environmental effects, large-scale dredging of federal reservoirs is currently rarely employed as a means of restoring lost capacity. Details of sedimentation for Council Grove Lake can be found in Chapter 2.

6.2 WATERSHED RESTORATION AND PROTECTION STRATEGY

The WRAPS is a framework that allows for increased stakeholder involvement in issues that impact their watershed. Administered by the KDHE under the authority of the 1998 Clean Water Action Plan, this program helps communities identify protection needs and opportunities, create goals and action items to accomplish those goals, and funding to the stakeholders to implement the action items.

Each WRAPS group has a nine-element plan that guides their activities. The Twin Lakes WRAPS (which encompasses both the Council Grove federal reservoir and the Council Grove city reservoir) Nine Element plan is written to address impairments relating to eutrophication, phosphorous, sedimentation, and bacteria. Best management practices will be put in place specifically to address impacts from croplands, rangelands, and other livestock activities.

Specifically, impairments addressed in the Twin Lakes WRAPS are the impacts of eutrophication, phosphorous, sedimentation, and bacteria by targeting rangeland, livestock, cropland and streambank areas. Best management practices for reducing phosphorus and sediment within croplands include riparian and vegetative buffers within

the watershed. Best management practices for reducing phosphorus and sediment for livestock include relocating feeding pens and off stream watering systems. The steps within the WRAPS program involve building awareness and education, engaging local leadership, monitoring and evaluation of watershed conditions, and assessment, planning, and implementation of the WRAPS process at the local level.

6.3 MOTORIZED VEHICLES

The operation of motorized vehicles on roadways within USACE managed property at Council Grove Lake is governed by applicable Federal, state, and local laws and regulated by authorized enforcement officials (36 CFR 327.2 and 327.26). All vehicles/operators are required to be tagged/title/licensed through a department of motor vehicle (DMV). UTV's registered with the City of Council Grove for use on municipal streets are not authorized on USACE operated roadways without complete registration through a DMV. The off-road operations of any motorized vehicle is unauthorized. Council Grove Lake has an off-road vehicle (ORV) riding area; width restriction of 66" to provide for the authorized use of these recreational vehicles. The ORV area located below the dam is fenced and clearly marked operations outside of this area are prohibited. Recreational users of the project whom have documented accessibility issues may request a permit to allow for improved mobility using specified equipment.

6.4 POOL ELEVATION

Council Grove Lake operates the pool elevation using a Lake Level Management Plan approved through the Kansas Water Office. This management plan is designed to enhance fishery production and recruitment benefits and accommodate a diverse recreational constituency. The 1.5' drawdown beginning in January (Jan22-Feb19) will provide a buffer to allow for stable or rising water levels throughout much of the sport fish spawn period. Spring inflows are typically sufficient to inundate the drawdown zone and elevations frequently exceed the conservation pool elevation. White crappie (the most sought after species as determined by creel surveys) recruitment has been positively correlated to such events, therefore emphasizing the importance of minimizing (as much as feasible) release rates to encourage production. To minimize negative impacts to fish populations releases designed to remove water in excess of 1274.0 feet NGVD should be completed as slowly as possible.

Council Grove Lake possesses two active zones or "pools" defined by elevation and established at the time the reservoir was designed by the USACE and authorized by the U.S. Congress. The flood control pool at Council Grove Lake is normally kept empty but is periodically used to catch and control upstream flows, which, without the dam, could cause downstream flooding. Flood control storage at Council Grove Lake exists between elevations 1274.0 and 1289.0 feet NGVD. Storage in the flood control pool is only used to minimize downstream flooding during periods of rainfall and the objective of operating the lake is to evacuate this pool as quickly as possible while minimizing downstream flood impacts. The bottom elevation of the flood control pool (1274.0 ft.)

defines the transition point between flood control and conservation pools at Council Grove Lake.

The conservation pool stores water to support authorized project purposes. The conservation pool for Council Grove Lake exists between elevations 1240.0 and 1274.0 ft. NGVD. Accordingly, the top of the Council Grove Lake conservation pool (sometimes referred to as “normal” pool elevation) is 1274.0 ft. NGVD as authorized by the U.S. Congress. Based on the most recent sediment survey (2009), Council Grove Lake contains approximately 43,976 acre-feet (a unit of volume equal to one acre of surface area and a depth of 1 foot) of storage at the top of the conservation pool. While the lake level at any given time may vary depending upon withdrawals, reservoir releases, drought, or rainfall, which replenishes water in the conservation pool or fills portions of the flood control pool, the objective of operating the lake is to maintain a lake level as close to the top of the conservation pool as possible.

Changing the elevation of the top of the conservation pool of a federal reservoir from that authorized by the U.S. Congress is not a simple, inexpensive, or trivial matter. This action requires redistribution or “reallocation” of storage between authorized pools, typically increasing the elevation of the conservation pool by reallocating from flood storage for some clearly identified and defined need – often an increase in storage for water supply. This requires detailed study of the impacts to authorized project purposes as well as associated environmental impacts. Depending upon the nature of the request, detailed studies and any mitigation required to change conservation pool elevations may require considerable cost sharing by non-federal entities requesting the changes. Replacement or relocation of recreation facilities and functions may be required. Finally, depending on the extent and nature of reallocation of storage, final approval of such changes may require Congressional authorization.

There are currently no identified needs or requests for reallocation of storage or changes to authorized pool elevations at Council Grove Lake. Accordingly, there are no current plans to study or implement changes to authorized pool levels or operations from those currently in place.

6.5 HUNTING REGULATIONS – PUBLIC LANDS

A portion of the public lands surrounding Council Grove Lake are opened to public hunting. Depending on the location, these lands are either managed by USACE or KDWPT. In an effort to decrease confusion and increase consistency in hunting regulations surrounding the project, USACE has developed policies for USACE managed lands to mirror those established for KDWPT managed lands. Users ensure that they know their location, boundaries and applicable regulations while in the field.

Page intentionally left blank

7 PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION

7.1 PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION

The USACE is dedicated to serving the public interests in support of the overall development of land uses related to land management for cultural, natural, and recreational resources of Council Grove Lake. An integral part of this effort is gathering public comment and engaging stakeholders in the process of planning. USACE policy guidance in ER and EP 1130-2-550 requires thorough public involvement and agency coordination throughout the master plan revision process including any associated environmental assessment process. Public involvement is especially important at Council Grove Lake to ensure that future management actions are both environmentally sustainable and responsive to public outdoor recreation needs in a region. The following milestones provide a brief look at the overall process of revising the Council Grove Lake Master Plan.

The USACE began planning to revise the Council Grove Lake Master Plan in the Fall of 2019. The objectives for a master plan revision were to (1) update land classifications to reflect changes in USACE land management policies since 1975 and (2) update the Master Plan to reflect new agency requirements for master plan documents in accordance with ER 1130-2-550, Change 7, January 30, 2013 and EP 1130-2-550, Change 5, January 30, 2013.

7.2 INITIAL STAKEHOLDER INPUT AND PUBLIC MEETINGS

In the interest of public health and well-being due to the Covid-19 pandemic, the public input process was changed from a face-to-face public meeting to a virtual presentation detailing the specifics of the master plan revision. The presentation and public input process remained open for 45 days. The public comment period began May 11, 2020 and ran through June 26, 2020.

The presentation included a description and definition of a master plan, descriptions of the new land use classification options, and instructions for commenting on the master plan. Presentation topics included:

- Public involvement process
- Project overview
- Overview of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process
- Master Plan and current land classifications
- Instructions for submitting comments

For Council Grove Lake, USACE received 48 comments from 8 individuals. While issues raised are important, most of the comments received do not pertain to land use issues of the master plan. Issues addressed in the comments included cultural resources, tree management, fish habitat, trails, improved facilities, roads, staffing, and

more recreation opportunities. All the public comments received were noted and will be addressed as future funds and development are considered.

Council Grove Lake is a federally-owned and managed public property, and it is USACE's goal to be a good neighbor, as well as stewards for public interest. As such, USACE is bound to the equal enforcement of policies and fees for this publicly held national asset. Table 7-1 provides a summary list of the comments received during the initial scoping comment period for the Master Plan, followed by the USACE response.

Table 7-1 Public Comments from May 11, 2020 through June 26, 2020

Comment	Response
COMMENTS FROM OSAGE NATION	
The Osage Nation Historic Preservation Office (ONHPO) has received notification of and associated documentation for the proposed revision of the Master Plans for the USACE Council Grove Lake in Morris County, Kansas; Elk City Lake in Montgomery County, Kansas; Marion Lake in Marion County, Kansas; and El Dorado Lake in Butler County, Kansas. These lakes are located within the Osage Nation's Ancestral Territory and in some cases are located in regions that are very sensitive to the Osage. Management of Federal lands must be conducted in accordance with Sections 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), the National Environmental Policy Act, the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, the Archaeological Resources Protection Act, and the American Indian Religious Freedom Act. Consultation with the Osage Nation is a critical component in the USACE's compliance with these laws. The Master Plans for USACE Projects, including the four presently under review, must specifically state that the USACE will comply with these laws. The ONHPO understands that compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA will be conducted on an individual basis. Due to the significance to the Osage Nation of the areas occupied by these projects, the Osage Nation requests a teleconference meeting with USACE, Tulsa District Natural	Tulsa District will consult with the Osage Nation and other Tribal Nations, as appropriate, to identify to the furthest extent possible historic properties and historic sites and features of significance to these Nations. Similarly, Tulsa District will ensure compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 for all actions approved for or conducted on government property in the future.

Comment	Response
Resources and Recreation Branch and the Southwest Planning Division to discuss the Osage Nation's concerns with the projects in general and the development of the Master Plans. The ONHPO appreciates the opportunity to participate at this stage and looks forward to working with the USACE throughout the process and requests an approximate timeline for each phase. Please let me know if you have any questions. Thank you for consulting with the Osage Nation on this matter.	
COMMENTS FROM KDWPT	
Page 104. Section 5-03. Cooperative Activities; Biological Management. It is important to note that croplands are no longer the prominent habitat type. The current prevalence of general habitat types and prominent KDWPT management objectives are provided below. This information was extracted from the annual management plan.	Noted. Project will take into consideration with making this clearer on page 104 section 5-03.
Area Description: The CGWA is primarily managed to provide hunting and angling opportunities and is administered by the KDWPT. The area contains approximately 2,000 acres of land and 638 acres of water. CGWA lands are comprised of approximately 400 acres of agricultural lands, 500 acres of grassland or other herbaceous habitats, and 1,100 acres of woodlands. Agricultural lands are administered by permit agreements with 5 agricultural producers. One managed wetland (35 acres), completed in 2007, utilizes opportunistic flood water to enhance habitat diversity on the area.	Noted. Changes will be made.
Management Objectives: The primary mission of the CGWA is to provide suitable wildlife habitat to an array of game and non-game species and provide the public with recreational opportunities in such habitats. Current management objectives are identified below:	Noted.

Comment	Response
*Restore herbaceous habitats, for the benefit of upland wildlife, by controlling woody invasion, noxious weeds, and other invasive species. *Enhance planted nactive grass areas for upland game by encouraging early succession plant species. Improve riparian corridor width, function, and diversity by actively retiring agricultural lands adjacent to lake tributaries. *Enhance woodland habitat quantity and quality (and water quality) by managing existing woody vegetation within riparian areas and manipulating resulting woody vegetation within retired agricultural lands. *Improve woodland habitat diversity and burr oak, black walnut, and bitternut hickory stature and nut production by conducting timber stand improvement activities. *Continue to maintain facilities and infrastructure to ensure safe and reasonable public access. *Continue to encourage and enhance hunting and angling participation by conducting special outdoor programs. *Continue to work with other area governmental, constituency, and business groups to meet CGWA objectives and the KDWPT mission.	
Page 199 - Section 5-04. Other Facilities and/or Activities That May Be Permitted. Subsection i - Duck Blinds. The KDWPT does not issue permits for such structures but rather has in place regulatory oversight over many hunting related activities including duck blinds. Regulations pertaining to duck blinds, tree stands, portable blinds, decoys, baiting, etc. are in place and enforced on the KDWPT managed wildlife area. I believe it is important that such regulations be uniform between KDWPT and USACE controlled lands. I'd like to request consideration that USACE regulations pertaining to hunting structures,	Noted.

Comment	Response
accessories, and practices be uniform with those in place on the wildlife area.	
Page 293 - Section 4-04. Ecologic. Subsection b - Fish and Wildlife. The presence and abundance of species should be revised. Additional species that are now present and important to our constituency should be added. Endangered species lists should be amended. Ecologically threatening species such as zebra mussels should be discussed.	Noted. Species list will be revised.
COMMENTS FROM THE GENERAL PUBLIC	
Thank you for the opportunity to comment! I know that local people and people from other areas LOVE to camp and enjoy the Council Grove Lake. I know this because I travel (used to travel before C19) a lot for my job and when I would tell people that I was from Council Grove, more often than not, people would tell me how much they love to stay at the reservoir and that they thought is was one of the best lakes in the state. I also believe the shift we have seen to “physically distancing” will cause people to seek out alternative recreational opportunities and experiences- like camping, fishing and boating. Council Grove Lake’s proximity to Kansas City, Wichita, Topeka and even Salina and Manhattan, make it very accessible to visitors and the lake’s proximity to amenities in town add to its attraction. I do not know what the support structure for the lake is currently, but I could see where the Corps may need to consider increasing staffing and recreational support, as part of the Master Plan, in preparation for an increase in visitors. Therefore, my comment to the Corps would be to ask that, in updating the Master Plan, they consider the level of support that will be needed to meet the growing demands of staffing and recreation. I wholeheartedly believe that investing in the Council Grove Lake is a wise choice and will result in an increase in visitors, support from	Noted.

Comment	Response
the community and a positive outcome for the Corps. Again, I thank you for the chance to voice my feelings on the Master Plan. I think the staff and administration at the Council Grove Lake do an outstanding job representing the Corps to visitors and the community!	
We are so lucky to have such a great lake and recreational opportunity nearby our home city in White City! My family enjoys boating, camping and walking around the lake, as well as various youth hunting events. If I were to improve the recreational opportunities around the lake, I would suggest just a few things. I am sure there are plans to fix and renovate the camping sites that are not available at this time. Many of the existing sites could be upgraded to full service with water/sewer/electric. Many smaller campers need that these day's Our lake has become very popular and is wonderful to see the campsites full-unless we would like to camp. It is harder and harder to get free site and reservations are often way in advance. In additional, we enjoy boating and the marina is wonderful! It should be expanded and enlarged with more accessibility. In addition, the bathrooms at the marina location need to be full service with running water for flush toilets! If we want that location to see more use (which it is perfectly poised to do) we need modern toilet facilities. In addition, more parking and a larger space for events at the marina location would be excellent! Also, the boat ramp needs to be renovated. It is fair, but sure could use upgrading. Thanks for doing such a great job on our lake! We love it!	Noted. Budget requests are prepared two years in advance to include funding for both maintenance and improvement for park facilities. During year's with flooding impacts additional funding may be requested in response to known damages but such funding is often not received immediately. Repairs to the remaining damages are currently being worked. Council Grove Lake manages camp site utilization through a combination of both reservable and non-reservable sites. This provides the greatest level of diversity in opportunities to all users. Marina upgrades-the current Marina Lease allows for such improvements / development with USACE coordination/approval.
Boat ramp at Marina Cove needs repaired.	Noted. Marina Cove PUA Boat Ramp repairs have been included in a priority flood damage repair project list. These repairs and others around the lake are scheduled to occur in the near future.

Comment	Response
Bathrooms at Marina Cove should be upgraded and add showers.	Noted. Marina upgrades-the current Marina Lease allows for such improvements / development with USACE coordination/approval.
Fish structure needs added to this lake to improve fishing.	Noted. Fisheries Management of the reservoir is supported by Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism. Requests for such support at the local level will continue to be made through local agency contacts.
Add walleye and small/mouth would be great.	Noted. Fisheries Management of the reservoir is supported by Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism. Requests for such evaluations / support at the local level will continue to be made through local agency contacts.
Add campsites and campgrounds to lake.	Noted. Areas zoned as High Density Recreation allow for such development / planning. Annual plans and budgets are submitted for maintaining current campgrounds and for improvements. Presently funding limitations prevent increased management and future develop in these areas.
More parking to Marina Cove.	Noted. Areas zoned as High Density Recreation allow for such development / planning. Marina upgrades-the current Marina Lease allows for such improvements / development with USACE coordination/approval.
Improve roads in campgrounds - Santa Fe and Marina.	Noted. Budget requests including operations and maintenance of the projects infrastructure to include roadways are submitted annually however not all budget packages are accepted / approved for funding.
Biking and hiking trails - playground equipment.	Noted. Areas zoned to allow such development will continue to receive consideration for increased

Comment	Response
	management / future development based on current utilization trends
Bring more events to the lake to support marina and Council Grove such as kayak events, fishing tournaments, concerts.	Noted. The project welcomes special events of all kinds. Coordination / approval with the Project Office on all special event is required to obtain permitting for such activity.
The Marina operators do a great job with the Marina and do a great job promoting the lake, they greatly need your support.	Noted.
Would it be possible to repair the approach to the boat ramp at Marina Cove? Boats have come off the trucks because of that huge hole from the last couple of floods.	Noted. Marina Cove PUA Boat Ramp repairs have been included in a priority flood damage repair project list. These repairs and others around the lake are scheduled to occur in the near future.
Biking and hiking trails: this would be wonderful for all ages!	Noted. Areas zoned to allow such development will continue to receive consideration for increased management / future development based on current utilization trends.
Upgrades to the bathrooms and add shower houses at those areas without. (Marina Cove and Neosho Park)	Noted. Budget requests are prepared annually to include funding for both maintenance and improvements for park facilities. Many of these request do not see approval and remain as unfunded/unapproved in budget. Marina upgrades-the current Marina Lease allows for such improvements / development with USACE coordination/approval.
Playgrounds - Every Corps cove needs at least one.	Noted.
Support the owners at the Marina! They have worked hard to bring awareness to the lake and has become a nice place to visit. They are helpful and are the first to help boaters with issues while on the water. Very nice addition to the lake!	Noted.
Request increased hunting restriction on public lands.	Noted. Evaluation to be performed with coordination between both

Comment	Response
	USACE and Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism for consideration of changes to restrictions.
COMMENTS FROM KANSAS FOREST SERVICE	
Continue ash assessment and monitoring efforts in high-density recreation areas. The emerald ash borer is currently detected in 35 states and 10 Kansas counties. The 43 ash trees found at Richey Cove and ash in other high-use sites are at risk of infestation. Kudos to USACE staff for undertaking the assessment and ash monitoring project at six USACE Corps Lakes in 2018.	Noted.
Preemptively remove Moderately and Heavily Stressed ash trees in high-density areas. Consider treatment of the healthiest ash trees that provide shade and other significant benefit to visitors or to the overall landscape but don't treat until the emerald ash borer is detected in Morris County or within 20 miles of the lake.	Noted.
Replace ash trees in high-density recreation areas with a diverse mix of native and possibly non-native species that can better withstand moisture and temperature extremes, wind, storms, ice and snow loads. Implement corresponding maintenance programs as trees are planted and establishing.	Noted.
Consider building relationships with sawmill operators to utilize the highest quality ash logs and logs of other tree species. Milled lumber of any species can be used for work benches, park benches, kiosks, signage and other applications.	Noted.
In addition to the current threats of the emerald ash borer, Dutch elm disease, oak wilt and pine wilt, thousand cankers disease of walnut, Asian longhorned beetle, spotted lanternfly and sudden oak death are forest health threats found in other states. All can be	Noted.

Comment	Response
transported in firewood. USACE projects, including Council Grove, have participated in forest health surveys, firewood awareness campaigns and other outreach related to forest health issues and that continued partnership is encouraged and valued.	
In older parts of the Master Plan, starting on page 96, at Richey Cove South, the statement is made there and in descriptions of the following areas that an extensive reforestation program is needed to provide a park appearance. With drought, climate extremes and other abiotic and biotic influences always a factor in the survival of Kansas trees, forestlands and agroforests, perhaps the statement remains or is amended to say “a proactive tree planting and maintenance program is necessary to sustain and improve the forested and vegetative resource in XXX managed properties” Or some version of this.	Noted.
Specifically, and in addition to the ash management discussed above, tree management of high-density recreation areas could include: *Inventory of trees every 7 to 10 years or after events that cause significant damage or loss of trees. *Inspection of trees every year or after significant weather events. *Preemptive removal of Moderately and Heavily Stressed trees that create high risk situations. *Regular planting and establishment of a diverse array of tree species to replace lost trees or to increase shade and protection of campsites and campground infrastructure. Soil erosion in campgrounds, on slopes and/or along the shoreline can be mitigated with the establishment of trees and shrubs. Native tree and shrub establishment can be a complimentary addition that benefits wildlife	Noted.

Comment	Response
and pollinator habitats adjacent to these areas. *An annual pruning cycle of established young trees. Older and mature trees may not need annual pruning but that need should be assessed every or every other year. *Creation and maintenance of generous grass and weed-free zones, with or without mulch, around young trees to encourage vigorous growth and prevent mechanical damage to roots and trunks. *Implementation of a watering program for younger trees when moisture levels are insufficient.	
Additionally, balled and burlapped and container trees should meet the quality standards of ANZI Z60.1-2014 as set forth in the American Standard of Nursery Stock: https://cdn.ymaws.com/americanhort.site-ym.com/resource/collection/38ED7535-9C88-45E5-AF44-01C26838AD0C/ANSI_Nursery_Stock_Standards_AmericanHort_2014.pdf Contract installations of new trees should follow ANSI A300 Standards for Transplanting.	Noted.
Species diversity of the tree and forest resource is necessary to combat the potential of catastrophic loss to an insect, disease, climatic event or global warming. As the emerald ash borer and Dutch elm disease have shown, one insect or disease can kill hundreds of millions of trees. Site conditions in each management area will determine which species are better suited for planting.	Noted.
Native trees and shrubs should include those native to Kansas but also draw upon native plant material from southern and other states that can tolerate the site conditions and withstand drought, temperature and climatic extremes and are beneficial to wildlife and pollinators. While native material is preferred, non-native trees could be options in certain areas to further diversify the landscape. A	Noted.

Comment	Response
warming climate may require use of tree species not ordinarily found in Kansas.	
Trees and forested areas outside high-density recreation areas will need some level of management, depending on current conditions, locations, use and available resources. Such as: *Regular inspection of trees along trails, primitive camp sites, etc. for defects that require pruning or removal. Regular inspection should be defined by best management practices set forth for multiple land uses and recreation areas of a large scale. *Removal of insect or disease infested trees that, if not removed, will allow the insect or disease to spread to other susceptible trees. * Removal and/or treatment of invasive or aggressive woody-plant species, such as bush honeysuckle, callery pear and others, such as those defined by county or state officials. * A diverse mix of tree species planted and established where needed to address a conservation concern, to provide specific benefit, replace lost trees, improve wildlife or pollinator habitat or to meet a management objective for that area. * Establish or enhance vegetative cover in areas adjacent to or in waterways leading to the lake.	Noted.

7.3 PUBLIC AND AGENCY REVIEW OF DRAFT MASTER PLAN, EA AND FONSI

This section will be completed following the draft release public meeting and 30-day comment period.

8 SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

8.1 SUMMARY OVERVIEW

The preparation of this Master Plan for Council Grove Lake followed the recent USACE master planning guidance in ER 1130-2-550 and EP 1130-2-550, both dated 30 January 2013. Three major requirements set forth in the new guidance include the preparation of contemporary Resource Objectives, Classification of project lands using the newly approved classification standards, and the preparation of a Resource Plan describing in broad terms how the land in each of the land classifications will be managed into the foreseeable future. Additional important requirements include rigorous public involvement throughout the process, and consideration of regional recreation and natural resource management priorities identified by other federal, state, and municipal authorities. The study team endeavored to follow this guidance to prepare a Master Plan that will provide for enhanced recreational opportunities for the public, improve environmental quality, and foster a management philosophy conducive to existing and projected USACE staffing levels at Council Grove Lake. Factors considered in the Plan development were identified through public involvement and review of regional and statewide planning documents including the SCORP.

8.2 LAND RECLASSIFICATION PROPOSAL

A key component in preparing this Master Plan was examining prior land classifications and addressing the needed transition to new land classification standards that reflect how lands are being managed now and in the foreseeable future. The new land classification standards will also comply with current USACE guidance. Public comment was solicited to assist in making these land reclassification decisions. Chapter 7 of this Plan describes the public involvement process and provides a summary of public comments received. After analyzing public comment, examining recreational trends, and taking into account regional natural resource management priorities, USACE team members reclassified the Federal lands associated with Council Grove Lake as described in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1 Change in Land and Water Surface Classifications

Prior Land Classifications (1981)	Acres	New Land Classifications (2021)	Acres	Net Difference
	70	Project Operations (PO)	192	122
Recreation – Intensive Use	342	High Density Recreation (HDR)	313	(29)
		Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)	305	305

Prior Land Classifications (1981)	Acres	New Land Classifications (2021)	Acres	Net Difference
Recreation – Low Density	370	Multiple Resource Management – Low Density Recreation (LDR)	89	(281)
Wildlife Management	1,958	Multiple Resource Management – Wildlife Management (WM)	2,229	271
		Multiple Resource Management – Vegetation Management (VM)	0	0
		Future/Inactive Recreation Areas	0	0
TOTAL	**2,740**		**3,128**	**388**
Prior Water Surface Classifications (1981)	**Acres**	**New Water Surface Classifications (2021)**	**Acres**	**Net Difference**
Water Surface	3,235	Open Recreation	2,776	
		Designated No-Wake	104	
		Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0	
		Restricted	2	
TOTAL	**3,235**		**2,882**	
TOTAL FEE	**5,975**		**6,010**	

*** Note**: The new and total acreage figures were measured using GIS technology and may vary slightly from official land acquisition records.

Table 8-2 lists the descriptions and justifications for the reclassification of USACE lands at Council Grove Lake. Some variation in total acreages occurred due to better measuring technology and changes in landforms over the past 40+ years due to sedimentation and erosion.

Table 8-2 Changes and Justifications for New Land Classifications[1]

Land Classification	Description of Changes [2]	Justification
Project Operations (PO)	The net increase in PO lands from 70 to 192 acres was due to the following: • 31 acres HDR reclassified to PO. • 8 acres LDR reclassified to PO. • 6 acres of PO reclassified to HDR. • 3 acres of PO reclassified to LDR. • 21 acres of PO reclassified to WM. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	All lands classified as PO are managed and used primarily in support of critical operational requirements related to the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation, including lands that were previously classified as HDR near the dam/spillway as well as additional areas near the outlet channel. LDR acres along the east end below the dam were reclassified to better capture the full footprint of the embankment.
High Density Recreation (HDR)	The net decrease in High Density Recreation lands from 342 to 313 acres were the result of the following: • 6 acres of PO reclassified to HDR. • 22 acres of LDR reclassified to HDR. • 19 acres of HDR reclassified to ESA. • 31 acres of HDR reclassified to PO. • 54 acres of HDR reclassified to WM. • 77 acres of HDR reclassified to LDR. • 4 acres not previously classified were identified as HDR.	The net decrease in HDR acres was in part due to the reclassification of acres in and adjacent to public use areas which have been closed or otherwise undeveloped. The reclassification will reflect management and use of these acres. This also included an area located adjacent to a church camp (on White's Point) which once held a lease from USACE. The acres previously utilized by the camp were exchanged for property privately owned in a land swap to address multiple

Land Classification	Description of Changes [2]	Justification
	** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	encroachments and early problems associated with land acquisition.
Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)	The classification of 305 acres as Environmentally Sensitive Areas resulted from the following: • 162 acres of LDR reclassified to ESA. • 124 acres of WM reclassified to ESA. • 19 acres of HDR reclassified to ESA. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	Reclassification of 305 acres was determined by the study team to be necessary to provide a high level of protection for those areas supporting significant habitat, views, or cultural sites. Classifying these areas as ESA will afford these areas with the highest level of protection from disturbance. The reclassification of 305 acres to ESA will have no effect on current or projected public use.
MRML – Low Density Recreation (LDR)	The net decrease in LDR lands from 370 acres to 89 acres were the result of the following: • 77 acres HDR were reclassified to LDR. • 3 acres PO were reclassified to LDR. • 9 acres not previously classified were identified as LDR. • 162 acres LDR reclassified to ESA. • 13 acres of LDR reclassified to HDR.	Large areas surrounding the lake, originally classified as LDR, were reclassified to align with the current management for natural resources/wildlife habitat. Many of these areas were reclassified to better align with their utilization to WM. The study team also identified several areas requiring greater levels of protection due to significant habitat, views, cultural sites; these were

Land Classification	Description of Changes [2]	Justification
	• 8 acres LDR reclassified to PO. • 316 acres of LDR reclassified to WM. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	reclassified. Classifying these areas as ESA will afford these areas with the highest level of protection from disturbance.
MRML – Wildlife Management (WM)	The net increase in MRML-Wildlife Management lands from 1,958 acres to 2,229 acres was due to the following: • 306 acres LDR reclassified to WM. • 21 acres PO reclassified to WM. • 54 acres HDR reclassified to WM. • 124 acres of WM reclassified to ESA. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	Several areas surrounding the lake were originally classified other than Wildlife Management however are currently managed for natural resources/wildlife habitat. These areas were reclassified to better align with their utilization to Wildlife Mgmt.

[1]The land classification changes described in this table are the result of changes to individual parcels of land ranging from a few acres to several hundred acres. New acreages were measured using more accurate GIS technology, thus total changes will not equal individual changes. The acreage numbers provided are approximate.
[2] Acreages are based on GIS measurements and may vary from Net Difference totals detailed in Table 8-1

Page intentionally left blank

9 BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adair, Mary J. 1988. *Prehistoric Agriculture in the Central Plains*. Publications in Anthropology No. 16, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Adair, Mary J. 2006. *Paleoethnobotanical Research in Kansas.* In *Kansas Archaeology,* edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 248-263. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

Adair, Mary J. and Rose Estep. 1991. *The Archaeobotanical Record from Kansas River Basin Sites*. Paper presented at the 49th Plains Anthropological Conference, Lawrence.

Ballenger, Jesse A.M. 2001. *Dalton Settlement in the Arkoma Basin of Eastern Oklahoma.* R.E. Bell Monographs in Anthropology Number 2. Sam Noble Oklahoma Museum of Natural History, University of Oklahoma, Norman.

Blackmar and Hofman. 2006. The Paleoarchaic of Kansas. In *Kansas Archaeology,* edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 46-75. University Press of Kansas. Lawrence, Kansas.

Blasing, Robert K. 2018. *The Little Stone Store on the Santa Fe Trail: Findings of the 2016 KATP Field School at the Last Chance Store (14MO367) in Council Grove, Kansas. The Kansas Anthropologist* 39:33-113.

Brogan, William T. 1981. *The Cuesta Phase: A Settlement Pattern Study.* Anthropological Series No. 9. Kansas State Historical Society. Topeka, Kansas.

Brown, Kenneth L. 1985. *Pomona: A Plains Village Variant in Eastern Kansas and Western Missouri.* Ph.D. diss., Department of Anthropology, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Environmental Protection Agency. 2020. *EPA in Kansas*. https://www.epa.gov/ks, accessed multiple times.

Google Maps. 2020. *Morris County, Kansas.* https://www.google.com/maps/@38.6958614,-96.7833516,11z, accessed multiple times.

Hawley, Marlin F. and Susan C. Vehik. 2012. *Cultural and Historical Background.* Chapter 3 in *Archaeological Investigations at Arkansas City, Kansas,* edited by Robert J. Hoard. Kansas Historical Society Contract Archeology Publication 26.

Hoard, Robert J. and William E. Banks. 2006. *Introduction*. In *Kansas Archaeology,* edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 1-9. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

Hokanson, Jeffrey and Kimberley Fariello. 2006. *Final Report Cultural Resource Inventories at Eufaula, Sardis and Canton Lakes, Oklahoma, and Council Grove Lake and Lake Marion, Kansas.* Manuscript on file at U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Tulsa District.

Hunter, Andrea A. *Ancestral Osage Geography*. Electronic Document https://www.osagenation-nsn.gov/who-we-are/historic-preservation/osage-cultural-history, accessed February 22, 2021.

Johnson, Alfred E. 1973. *Archaeological Investigations at the Budenbender Site, Tuttle Creek Reservoir, North-Central Kansas, 1957*. Plains Anthropologist 18(62):271-299.

Kansas Department of Health and Environment (KDHE). 2017. *Water Quality Report.*

KDHE. 2019. *Kansas Lake and Wetland Monitoring Program, 2017 Annual Report.* G. Layne Knight.

KDHE. 2020. 2020 *Kansas Integrated Water Quality Assessment*. Bureau of Water.

Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism (KDWPR). 2015. *Kansas Wildlife Action Plan (WAP).*

KDWPT. 2015. *Kansas Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP).*

Kansas Water Office. 2017. *Council Grove Reservoir Watershed Streambank Erosion Assessment*.

Kansas State Historical Society (KSHS). 2021. *Fool Chief's Village.* Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/fool-chief-s-village/19682, accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Kansas Territory*. Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/Kansas-territory/14701, accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Louisiana Purchase*. Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/louisiana-purchase/17876, accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Bleeding Kansas*. Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/bleeding-Kansas/15145, accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Kaw Mission.* Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/kaw-mission/11858 , accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Morris County, Kansas.* Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/morris-county-Kansas/15319 , accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Osage-Treaties with the United States.* Electronic document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/osage-treaties-with-the-united-states/19293#land\ , accessed February 22, 2021.

KSHS. 2021. *Santa Fe Trail.* Electronic Document https://www.kshs.org/Kanzapedia/santa-fe-trail/12195 , accessed February 22, 2021.

Logan, Brad. 1996. *The Plains Village Period on the Central Plains*. In *Archeology and Paleoecology of the Central Great Plains,* edited by Jack L. Hofman, pp. 123-133. Research Series No. 48. Arkansas Archeological Survey, Fatetteville.

Logan, Brad. 2006. *Woodland Adaptations in Eastern Kansas*. In *Kansas Archaeology,* edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 76-92. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

Malone, Judith and Arthur Rohn. 1981. *Survey and Assessment of the cultural Resources Marion Lake Project*. Wichita State University Archaeology Laboratory. Manuscript on file at U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Tulsa District.

Mandel, Rolfe D. 2006. *The Effects of Late Quaternary Landscape Evolution on the Archaeological Record of Kansas.* In *Kansas Archaeology,* edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 28-45. University Press of Kansas. Lawrence, Kansas.

Marshall, James O. 1972. *The Archeology of the Elk City Reservoir: A Local Archeological Sequence in Southeast Kansas.* Anthropological Series No. 6. Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

Marshall, James O. 2006. *The Kansa.* In Kansas Archaeology, edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 219-232. University Press of Kansas. Lawrence, Kansas.

Meltzer. 2009. *First Peoples in a New World: Colonizing Ice Age America.* University of California Press. Los Angeles, California.

National Parks Service. *Santa Fe National Historic Trail CO, KS, MO, NM, OK: A Brief History*. Electronic document https://www.nps.gov/safe/learn/historyculture/index.htm, accessed February 22, 2021.

National Weather Service. 2020. *Wichita, KS*. Forecast Office. http://w2.weather.gov/climate/xmacis.php?wfo=ict, accessed multiple times.

O'Brien, Patricia J. 198.3 *Cultural Resources Survey of Council Grove Lake, Kansas*. Department of Sociology, Anthropology and Social Work, KSU, Manhattan. Copies available from the Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

O'Malley, Nancy. 1978. *The William Young Site, Morris County, Kansas. An Archaic Occupation in the Flint Hills.* Ms. On file, Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Parks, Ron. 2009. Their Road to the Buffalo. Electronic document http://kawnation.com/?p=882 accessed February 2021.

Reid, Kenneth C. 1983. *The Nebo Hill Phase: Late Archaic Prehistory of the Lower Missouri River Valley*. In *Archaic Hunters and Gatherers in the American Midwest,* edited by James L. Phillips and James A. Brown, pp. 11-39. Academic Press, New York.

Reynolds, John D. 1984. *The Cow-Killer Site, Melvern Lake, Kansas*. Anthropological Series Number 12, Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Roper, Donna C. 2002. *The Marion Great Bend Aspect Sites: Floodplain Settlement on the Plains.* Plains Anthropologist, Vol. 47, No. 180, pp. 17-32.

Roper, Donna C. 2006. *The Central Plains Tradition*. In *Kansas Archaeology*, edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 105-132. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

Roper, Donna C., editor 2008. *Archaeological Investigations on a Portion of 14RC410, Rice County, Kansas: The Little River Archaeology Project*. Submitted to City of Little River. Copies available from the Kansas SHPO, Topeka.

Rowlison, Don D. 1980. *The 1978 Archeological Investigations at Big Hill Lake, Kansas*. Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Sabo III, George and Ann M. Early. 1990. *Prehistoric Culture History*. In *Human Adaptation in the Ozark and Ouachita Mountains*. Arkansas Archeological Survey, Fayetteville, Arkansas.

Schmits, Larry J. 1976. *The Coffey Site: Environment and Cultural Adaptation at a Prairie Plains Archaic Site*. Environmental Systems Analysis, Inc., Overland Park. Copies available from the KSHS, Topeka.

Thies, Randall M. 1981. *The US-56 Council Grove Neosho River Bridge: Results of an Archeological Survey of Highway Project 56-64-K-1662-01, Morris County, Kansas*. Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Thies, Randall M. 1990. *The Archaeology of the Stigenwalt Site 14LT351*. Contract Archeology Series No. 7. Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

Thies, Randall M. and Thomas A. Witty, Jr. 1992. *The Archaic of the Central Plains*. In Revista de Arqueologia Americana No.5: 137-165.

United States Army Corps of Engineering (USACE). 1975. *Multi-Purpose Project, Grande (Neosho) River, Kansas, Arkansas River Watershed, Council Grove Lake, Design Memorandum No. 2B, Master Plan (Updated).* Tulsa District, Southwestern Division.

USACE. 1981. *Master Plan supplement*. Tulsa District, Oklahoma.

USACE. 1996. *ER 1130-2-540 Environmental Stewardship Operations and Maintenance Policies.* HQ, USACE.

USACE. 1996. *EP 1130-2-54, Operation and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures.* HQ USACE.

USACE. 2011. *Council Grove Lake, Neosho River, Kansas, Water Control Manual*. Tulsa District, Southwestern Division.

USACE. 2013. *ER 1130-2-550 Project Operations, Recreation Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures*. HQ, USACE.

USACE. 2013. *EP 1130-2-550 Project Operations, Recreation Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures.* HQ, USACE.

USACE. 2019. *Southwestern Division Reservoir Control Center Annual Water Control Report*. SWD, USACE.

USACE. 2020. *EP 1130-2-540 Environmental Stewardship Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures.* Level 1 Inventory National Vegetation Classification System. HQ, USACE.

USACE. 2020. *Tulsa District Pertinent Data Book.* Tulsa District, Southwestern Division.

USACE. *Natural Resource Management (NRM) Assessment Tool, 2020 data.* https://corpslakes.erdc.dren.mil/employees/nrmassessment/tool.cfm

USACE. *Project Site Land Classification Records for Fiscal Year 2018*. OMBIL, accessed 08 July 2020.

USACE. *Project Site Land (Soils) Capability Classes for Fiscal Year 2018*. OMBIL, accessed 08 July 2020.

USACE. *Project Site Vegetation Classification and Condition Records for Fiscal Year 2018*. OMBIL, accessed 08 July 2020.

USACE. *Project Statistics Summary (Acres).* OMBIL, accessed 08 July 2020.

USACE. *Project Statistics Summary Report (Miles) for Fiscal Year 2017*. OMBIL, accessed 08 July 2020.

US Bureau of the Census. 2020. *2018 Population Estimates: American Community Survey, 5 Year Estimate.* https://www.census.gov/data/developers/data-sets/acs-5year/2018.html, accessed multiple times.

United States Department of Agriculture. 1974. *Soil Survey of Morris County, Kansas*. Soil Conservative Service.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. *Recovery Plan for the Topeka Shiner (Notropis topeka). DRAFT. March 22, 2019*. USFWS Mountain-Prairie Region, Manhattan, Kansas. 21 pages.

USFWS. 2020. *Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC)*. https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/, accessed multiple times.

Vehik, Susan C. 2006. *Wichita Ethnohistory*. In *Kansas Archaeology*, edited by Robert J. Hoard and William E. Banks, pp. 105-132. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

Wedel, Waldo. 1959. *An Introduction to Kansas Archaeology.* Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 174. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Weston, Timothy, ed. 1992. *Phase II Cultural Resource Survey of High Potential Areas Within the Southeast Kansas Highway Corridor*. Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1961. *Appraisal of the Archaeological Resources of Council Grove Reservoir, Morris County, Kansas.* Inter-Agency Archeological and Paleontological Salvage Program. Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1962. *Archeological Field Work of the Kansas State Historical Society During the 1962 Summer Field Season. Kansas Anthropology Association Newsletter*, 8(1):3-7

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1963. *Appraisal of the Archeological Resources of the Marion Reservoir, Marion County, Kansas*. A project of the Inter-agency Archeological and Paleontological Salvage Program. Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1964. *Field Work in the Council Grove Reservoir*. *Kansas Anthropological Newsletter*, 10(4):5-7.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1967. *The Pomona Focus*. Kansas Anthropological Association Newsletter, 12(9):1-5.

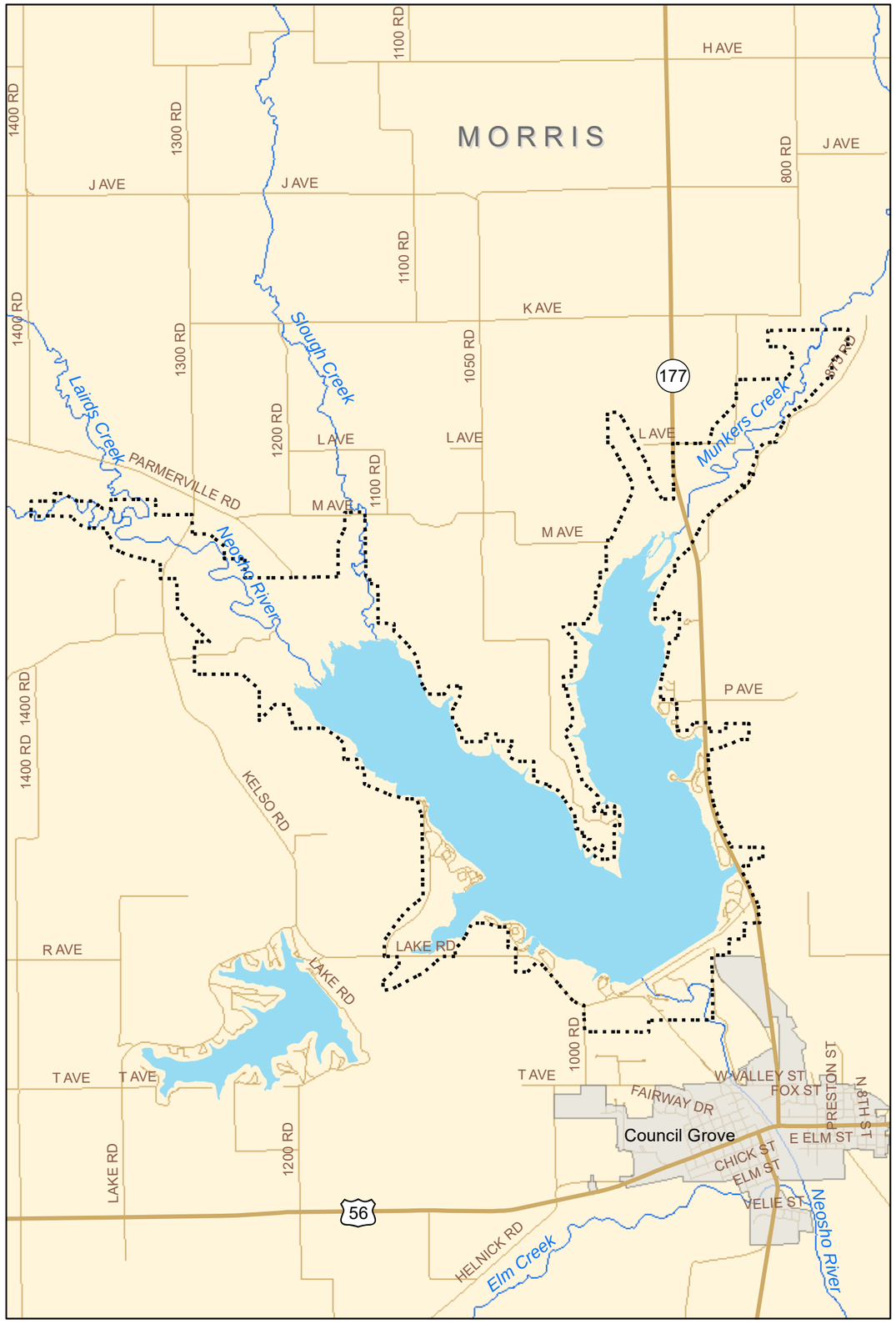
Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1978. *A Phase II Archeological Survey of Interior Roads at El Dorado State Park*, *Butler County, Kansas*. Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1982. *The Sough Creek, Two Dog, and William Young Sites, Council Grove Lake, Kansas.* Anthropological Series Number 10, Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Witty, Jr., Thomas A. 1999. *Cuesta Phase Sites of the Big Hill Lake Area, Southeast Kansas*. Contract Archeology Publication Number 19, Archeology Department, KSHS, Topeka.

Center for Economic Development and Business Research, 2070 Projections, Wichita State University

APPENDIX A - LAND CLASSIFICATION, MANAGING AGENCIES, AND RECREATION MAPS



INDEX TO MASTER PLAN MAPS

GENERAL

MAP NO.	TITLE
CG20MP-OI-00	PROJECT LOCATION & INDEX TO MAPS
CG20MP-OM-01	LAND MANAGING ENTITIES
CG20MP-OP-01	SEA PLANE GUIDE
CG20MP-OW-01	WATER SURFACE CLASSIFICATIONS AND MARINAS

LAND CLASSIFICATION

MAP NO.	TITLE
CG20MP-LC-01	MASTER PLAN REVISION LAND CLASSIFICATION CHANGES
CG20MP-OC-00	LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (00)
CG20MP-OC-01	LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (01)
CG20MP-OC-02	LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (02)
CG20MP-OC-03	LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (03)
CG20MP-OC-04	LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (04)

RECREATIONAL AREAS

MAP NO.	TITLE
CG20MP-OR-0A	MANAGED RECREATIONAL AREAS
CG20MP-OR-0B	PARK PLATE INDEX
CG20MP-OR-01	OUTLET WEST AND EAST AREAS
CG20MP-OR-02	BOTTOMLANDS ORV AREA
CG20MP-OR-03	KANZA VIEW AREA
CG20MP-OR-04	KIT CARSON AREA
CG20MP-OR-05	RICHEY COVE AREA
CG20MP-OR-06	RICHEY COVE NORTH AREA
CG20MP-OR-07	CANNING CREEK COVE AREA
CG20MP-OR-08	SANTA FE TRAIL AREA
CG20MP-OR-09	MARINA COVE AREA
CG20MP-OR-10	NEOSHO PARK AREA

WATER SURFACE

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

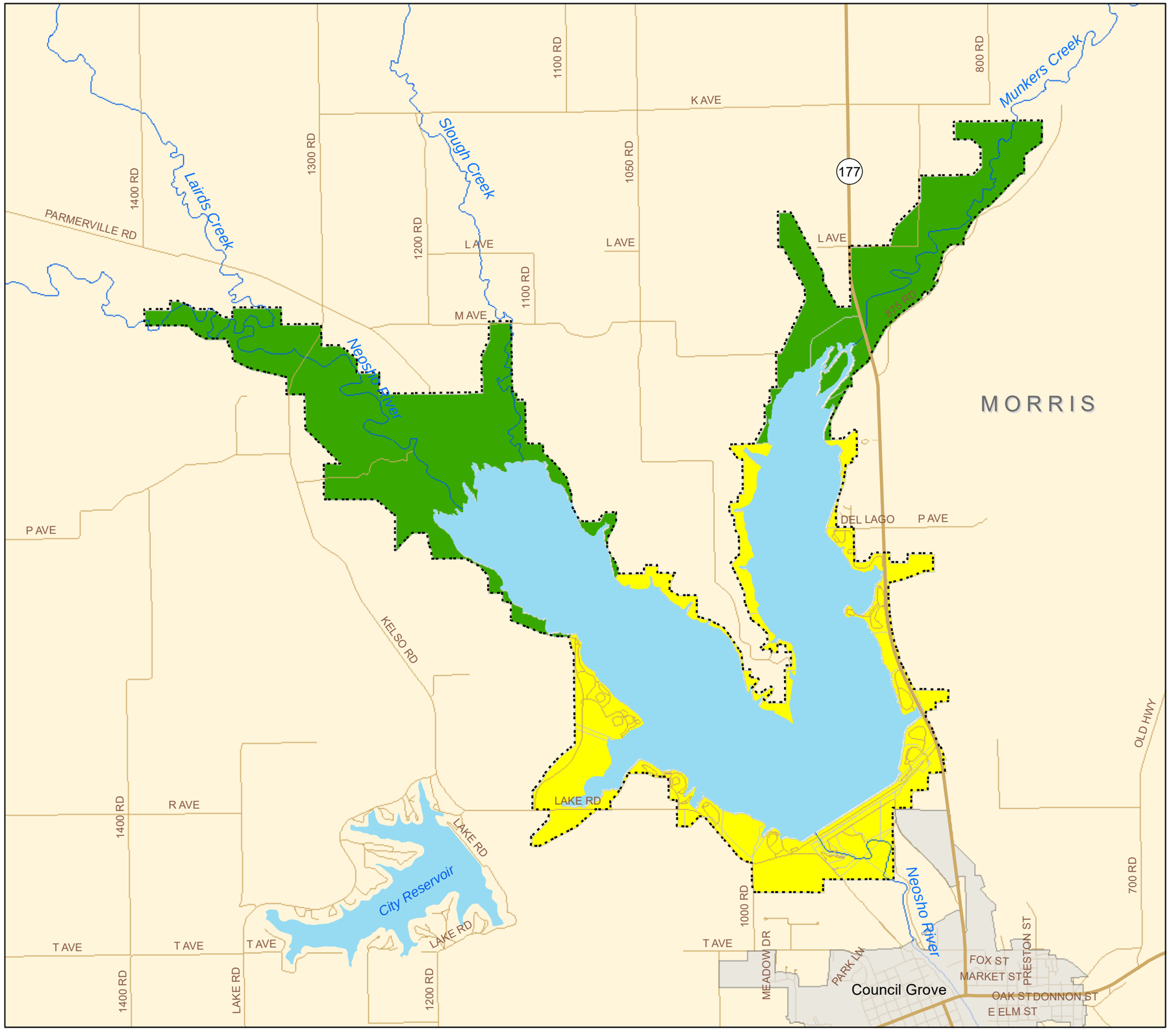
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

PROJECT LOCATION AND MAP INDEX

N

0 0.5 1 2 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OI-00



KANSAS DEPARTMENT OF WILDLIFE, PARKS, AND TOURISM

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED

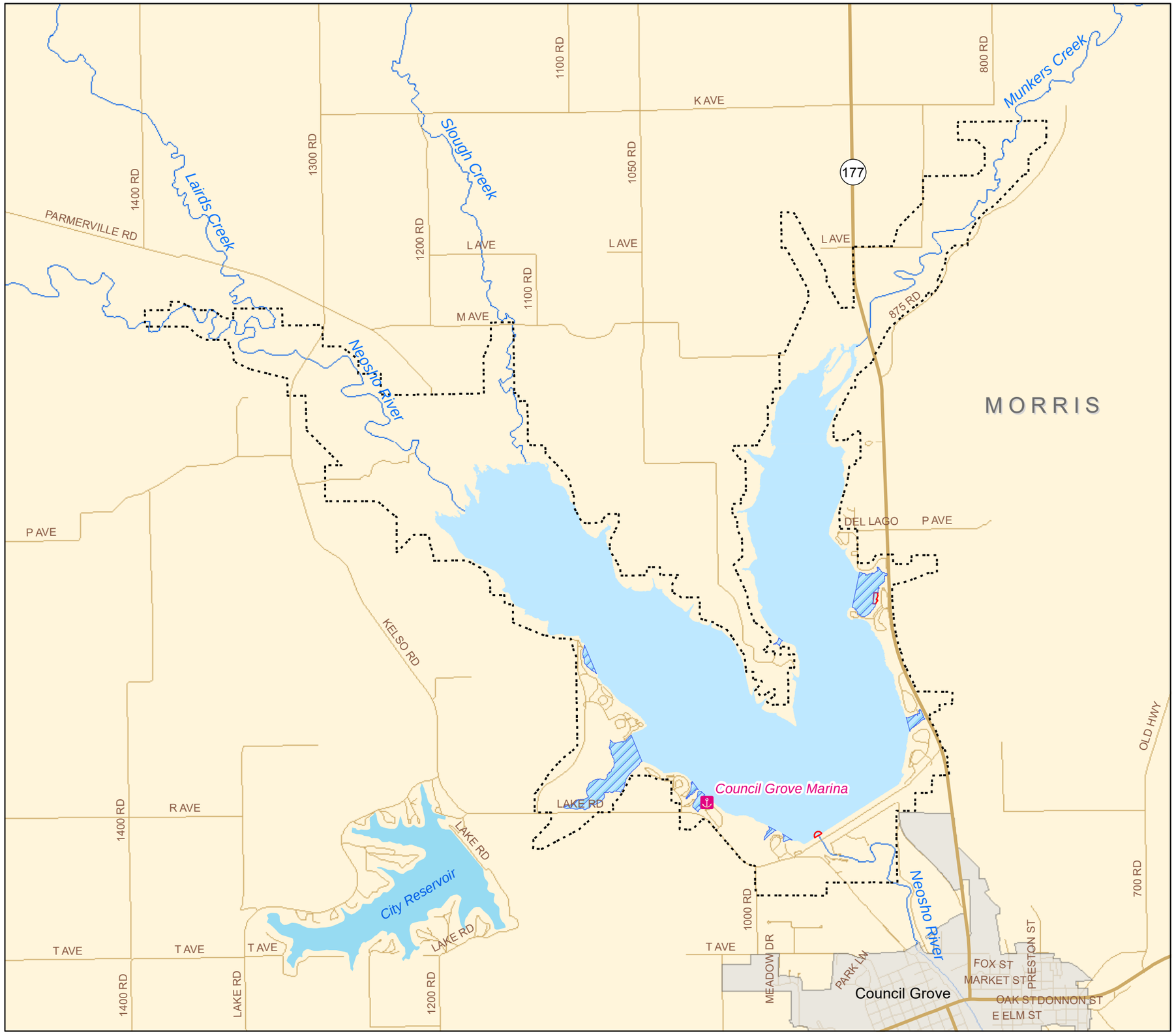
GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

LAND MANAGING ENTITIES

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OM-01



MARINAS / CONCESSIONS

WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION

WATER SURFACE: RESTRICTED

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

WATER SURFACE CLASSIFICATIONS AND MARINAS

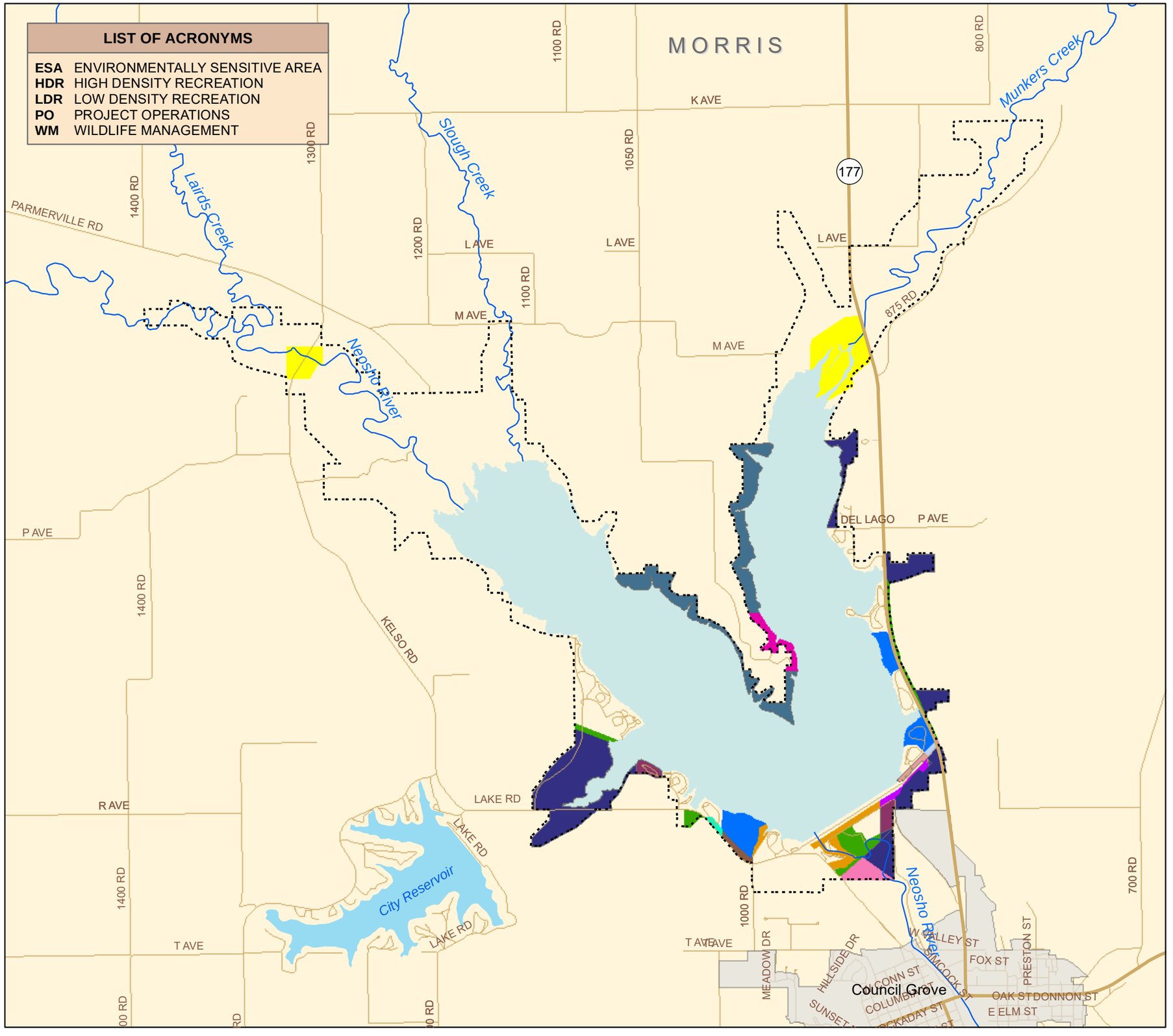
N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OW-01

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ESA	ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA
HDR	HIGH DENSITY RECREATION
LDR	LOW DENSITY RECREATION
PO	PROJECT OPERATIONS
WM	WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT



LAND CLASSIFICATION CHANGES

- FROM "NULL" TO HDR
- FROM "NULL" TO LDR
- FROM HDR TO ESA
- FROM HDR TO LDR
- FROM HDR TO PO
- FROM HDR TO WM
- FROM LDR TO ESA
- FROM LDR TO HDR
- FROM LDR TO PO
- FROM LDR TO WM
- FROM PO TO HDR
- FROM PO TO LDR
- FROM PO TO WM
- FROM WM TO ESA

USACE BASE MAP LAYERS

- WATER SURFACE: OPEN
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

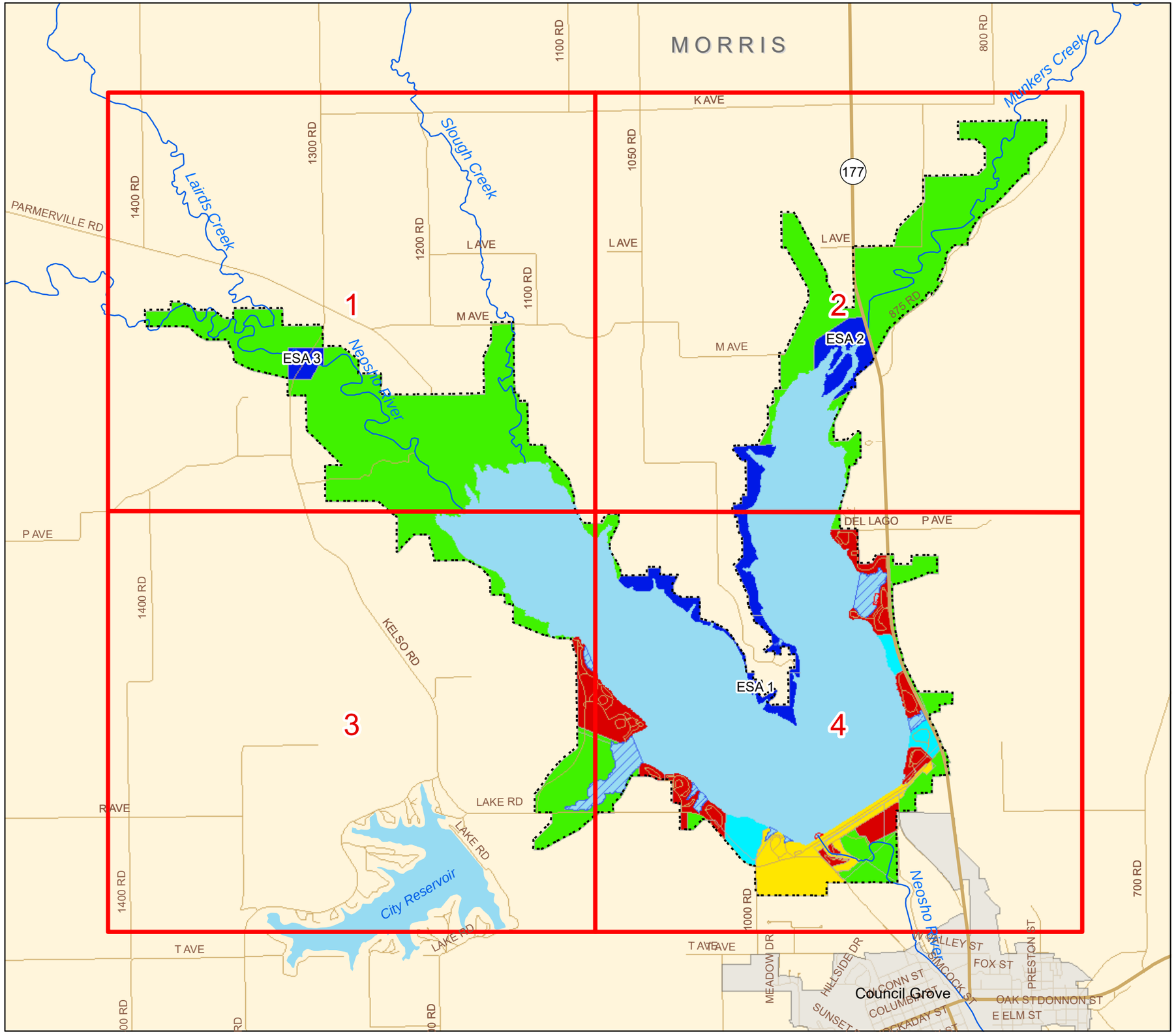
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

MASTER PLAN REVISION LAND CLASSIFICATION CHANGES

N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-LC-01



- INDEX GRID
- ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS
- LOW DENSITY RECREATION
- HIGH DENSITY RECREATION
- PROJECT OPERATIONS
- WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
- WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION
- WATER SURFACE: RESTRICTED
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

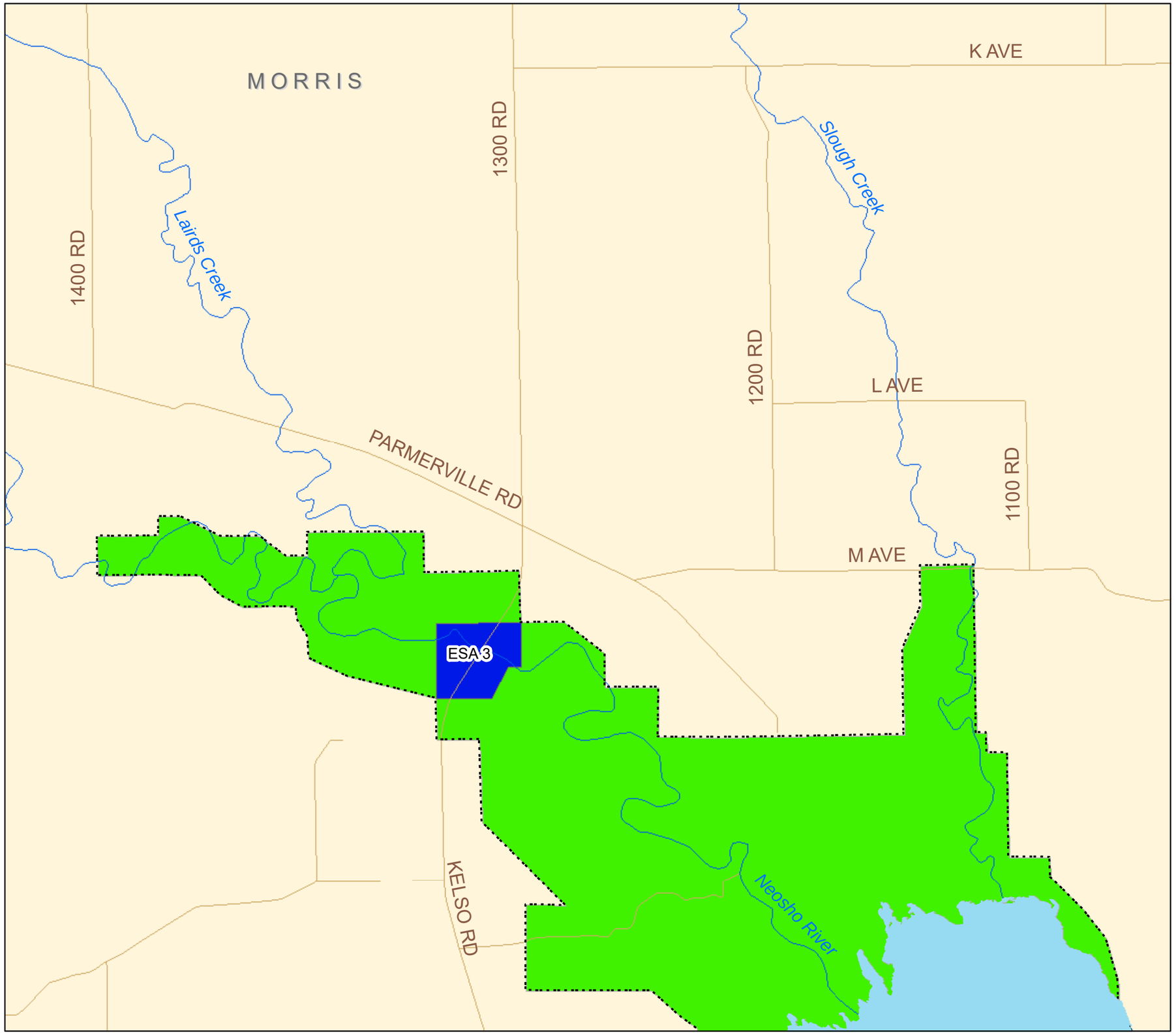
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

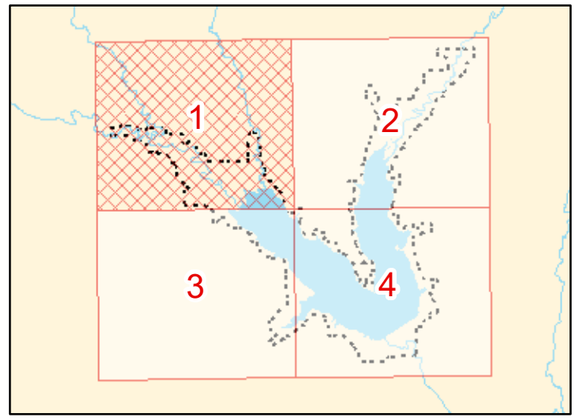
LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (INDEX SHEET 00)

N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OC-00





ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS
WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION
FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

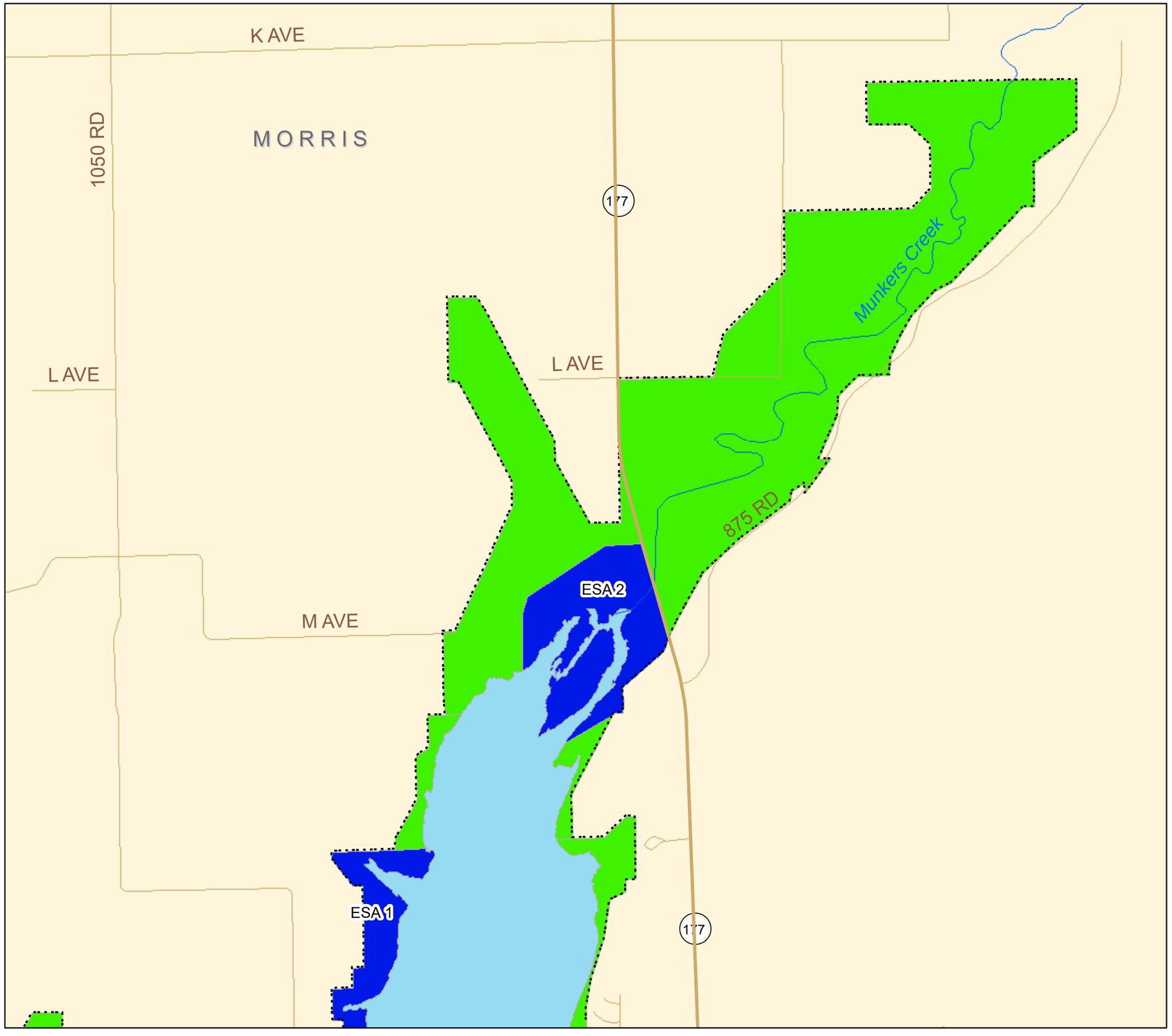
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

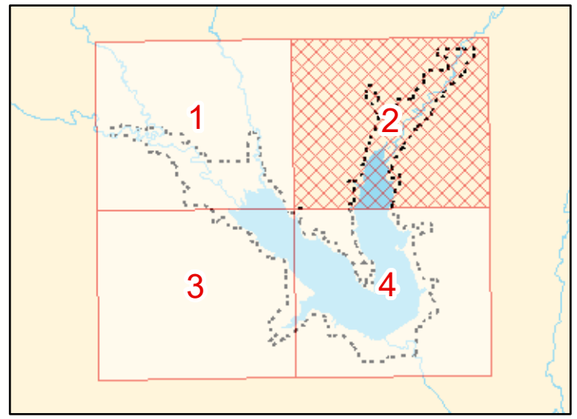
LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (INDEX SHEET 01)

N

0 1,500 3,000 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OC-01





ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS
WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION
FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (INDEX SHEET 02)

N

0 1,500 3,000 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OC-02

MORRIS

KELSO RD

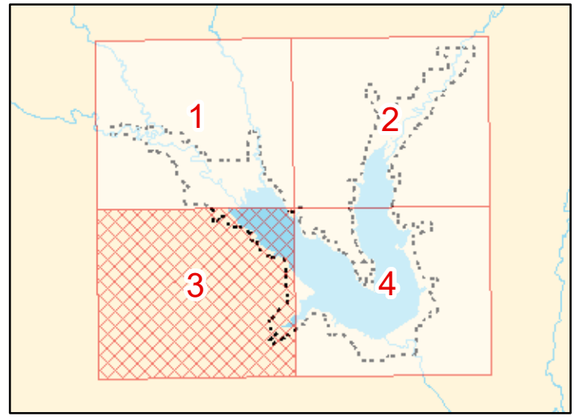
1400 RD

R AVE

LAKE RD

LAKE RD

CANNING CREEK COVE



HIGH DENSITY RECREATION

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

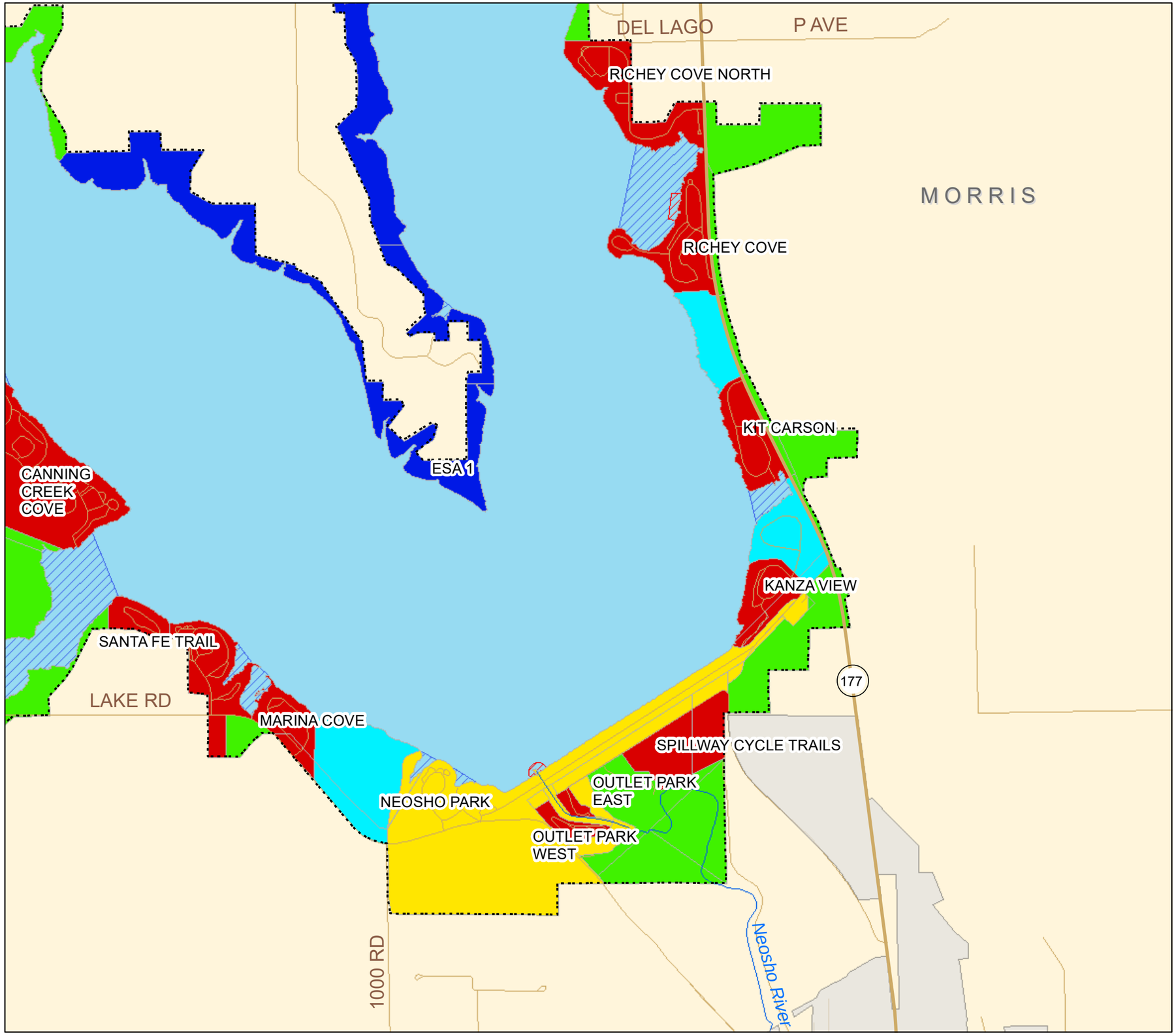
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

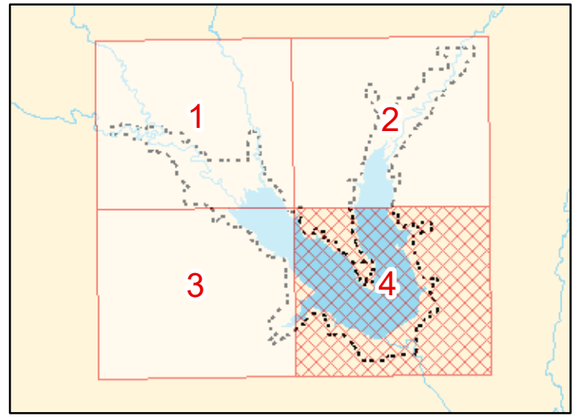
LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (INDEX SHEET 03)

N

0 1,500 3,000 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OC-03





- ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS
- LOW DENSITY RECREATION
- HIGH DENSITY RECREATION
- PROJECT OPERATIONS
- WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
- WATER SURFACE: OPEN RECREATION
- WATER SURFACE: RESTRICTED
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

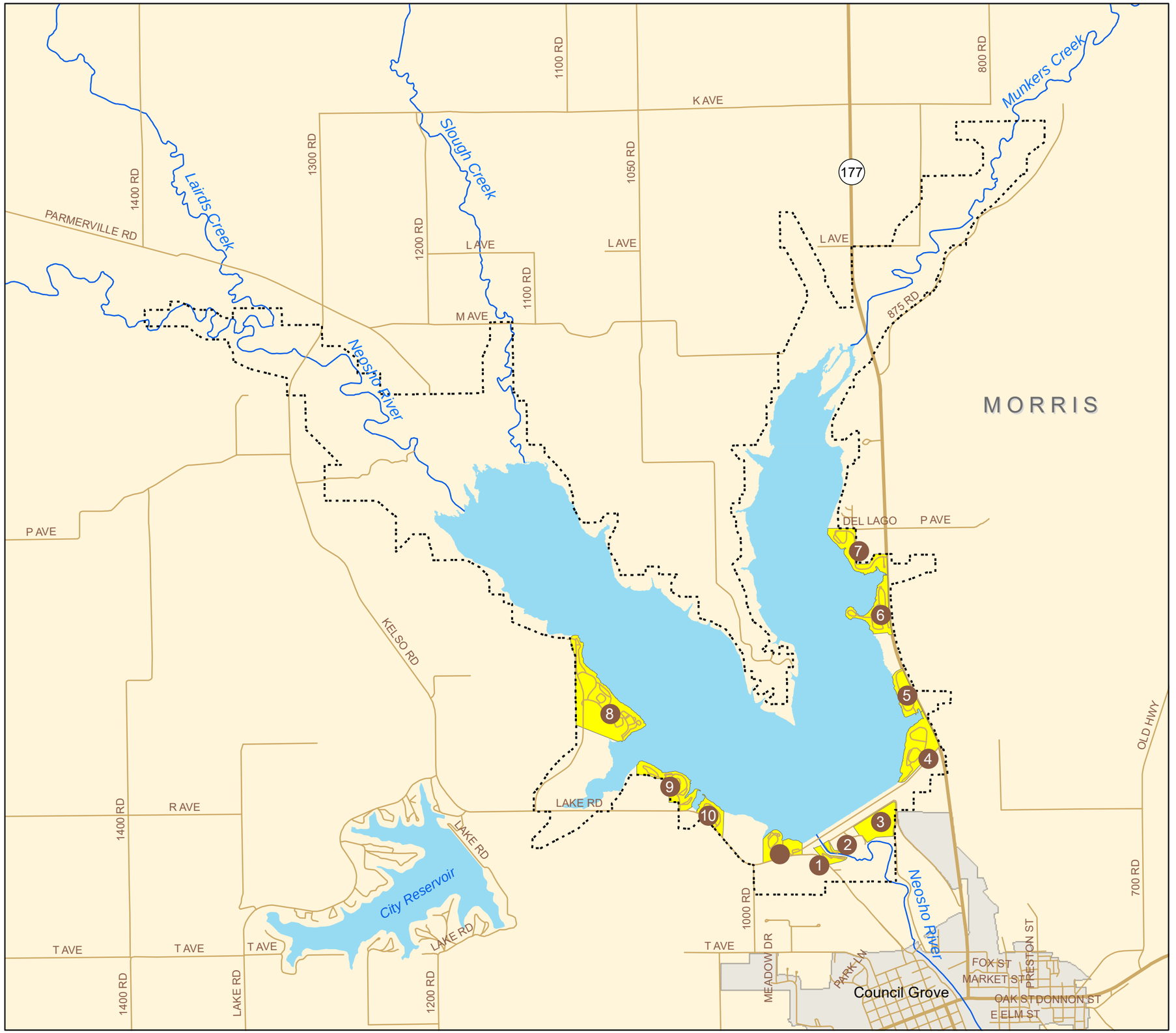
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

LAND AND WATER CLASSIFICATIONS (INDEX SHEET 04)

N

0 1,500 3,000 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OC-04



US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

KEY TO PARKS

1. OUTLET WEST
2. OUTLET EAST
3. BOTTOMLANDS ORV AREA
4. KANZA VIEW
5. KIT CARSON
6. RICHEY COVE
7. NORTH RICHEY COVE
8. CANNING CREEK COVE
9. SANTA FE TRAIL
10. MARINA COVE
11. NEOSHO PARK

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

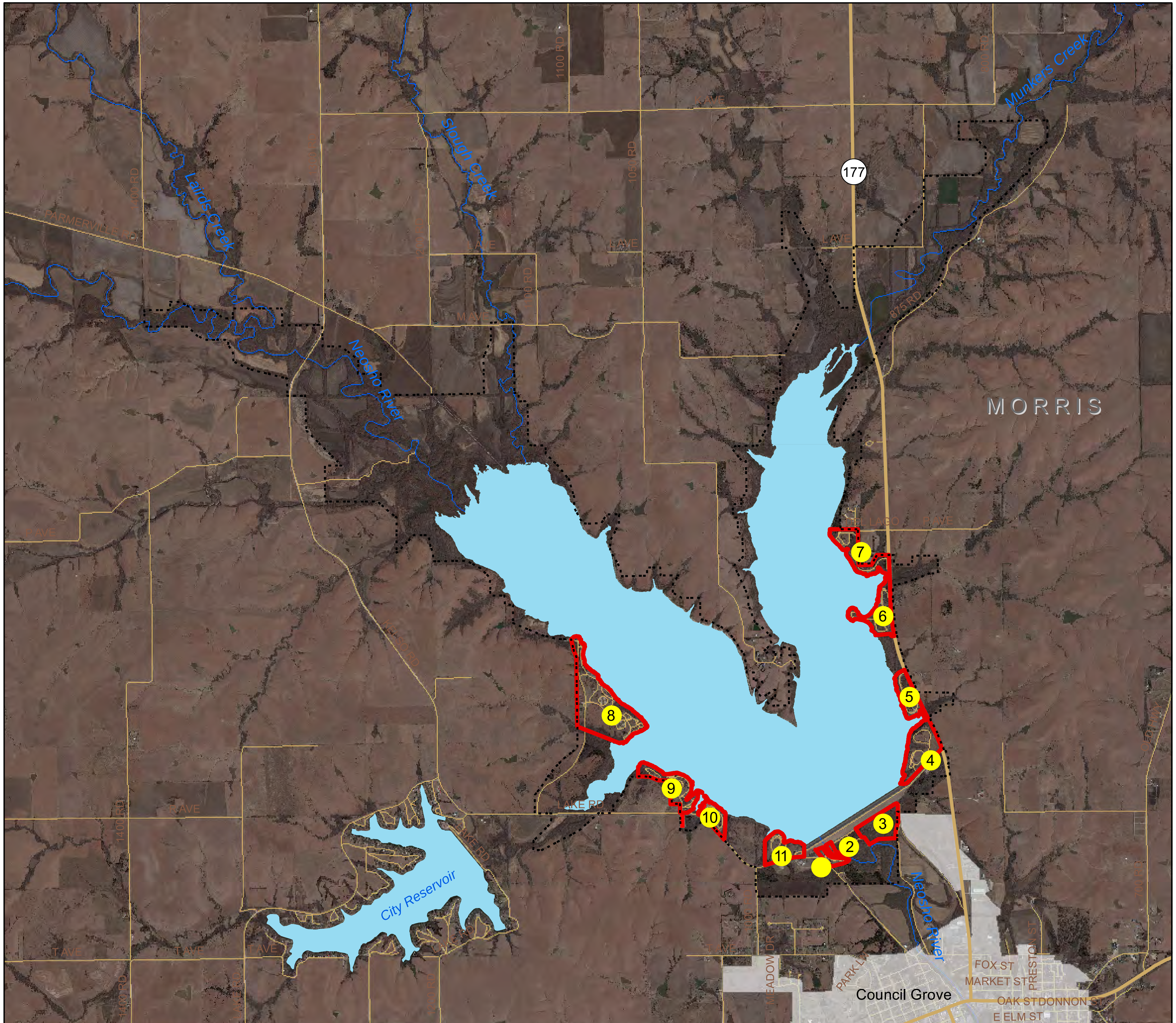
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

MANAGED RECREATIONAL AREAS

N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-0A



RECREATION AREAS

ID #	NAME	SHEET #
1	OUTLET WEST AREA	CG20MP-OR-01
2	OUTLET EAST AREA	CG20MP-OR-01
3	BOTTOMLANDS ORV AREA	CG20MP-OR-02
4	KANZA VIEW AREA	CG20MP-OR-03
5	KIT CARSON AREA	CG20MP-OR-04
6	RICHEY COVE AREA	CG20MP-OR-05
7	NORTH RICHEY COVE AREA	CG20MP-OR-06
8	CANNING CREEK COVE AREA	CG20MP-OR-07
9	SANTA FE TRAIL AREA	CG20MP-OR-08
10	MARINA COVE AREA	CG20MP-OR-09
11	NEOSHO PARK AREA	CG20MP-OR-10

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED

GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

PARK PLATE INDEX

N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE: JANUARY 2021

MAP NO. CG20MP-OR-0B

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS	
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

INTAKE STRUCTURE

SPILLWAY

VAULT TOILET

PARK LIMITS

WATER SURFACE: RESTRICTED

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED

GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (OUTLET WEST AND EAST AREAS)

N

0 50 100 200 300 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-01

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	
RESTROOMS	
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

P PARKING

PARK LIMITS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (BOTTOMLANDS ORV AREA)

N

0 50 100 200 300 400 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-02

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	4
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	1
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS	
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

CAMPSITE

DISC GOLF COURSE

GROUP PICNIC SHELTER

VAULT TOILET

PARK LIMITS

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED

GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (KANZA VIEW AREA)

N

0 175 350 700 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-03

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	11
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	10
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	
RESTROOMS W/ SHOWER	1
DUMP STATION	

BOAT RAMP

CAMPSITE

CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP

RESTROOM / SHOWER

PARK LIMITS

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (KIT CARSON AREA)

N

0 75 150 300 450 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-04

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	1
GROUP CAMPSITES	1
CAMPSITES	47
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	47
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	2
RESTROOMS W/SHOWERS	2
DUMP STATION	1

- BOAT RAMP
- CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP
- COURTESY DOCK
- ENTRANCE GATE
- GROUP CAMP SITE
- PLAYGROUND
- RESTROOM / SHOWER
- SANITARY DUMP STATION
- SWIM BEACH
- VAULT TOILET
- PARK LIMITS
- WATER SURFACE: RESTRICTED
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (RICHEY COVE AREA)

N

0 100 200 400 600 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-05

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	8
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	4
RESTROOMS	
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

BOAT RAMP

CAMPSITE

VAULT TOILET

PARK LIMITS

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (NORTH RICHEY COVE AREA)

N

0 50 100 200 300 400 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-06

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	2
COURTESY DOCK	1
GROUP CAMPSITES	3
CAMPSITES	82
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	81
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	2
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS W/ SHOWERS	4
DUMP STATION	1

- BOAT RAMP
- CAMPSITE
- CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP
- GROUP CAMPING SITE
- COURTESY DOCK
- ENTRANCE GATE
- GROUP PICNIC SHELTER
- PLAYGROUND
- RESTROOM / SHOWER
- SANITARY DUMP STATION
- VAULT TOILET
- PARK LIMITS
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

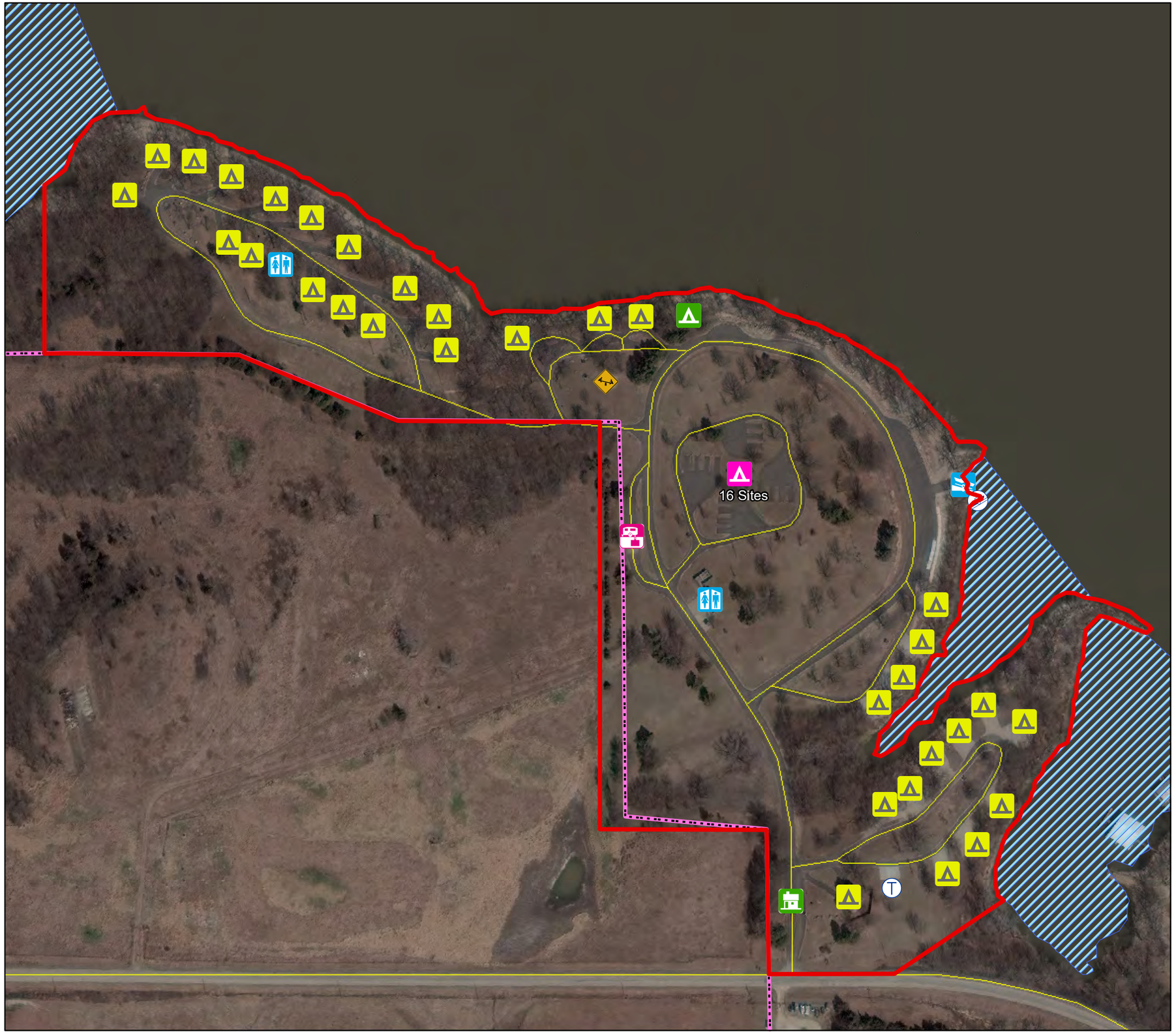
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (CANNING CREEK COVE AREA)

N

0 150 300 600 900 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-07



ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	1
GROUP CAMPSITES	1
CAMPSITES	49
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	48
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS W/ SHOWER	2
DUMP STATION	1

- BOAT RAMP
- CAMPSITE
- CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP
- GROUP CAMPING SITE
- COURTESY DOCK
- ENTRANCE GATE
- PLAYGROUND
- RESTROOM / SHOWER
- SANITARY DUMP STATION
- VAULT TOILET
- PARK LIMITS
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

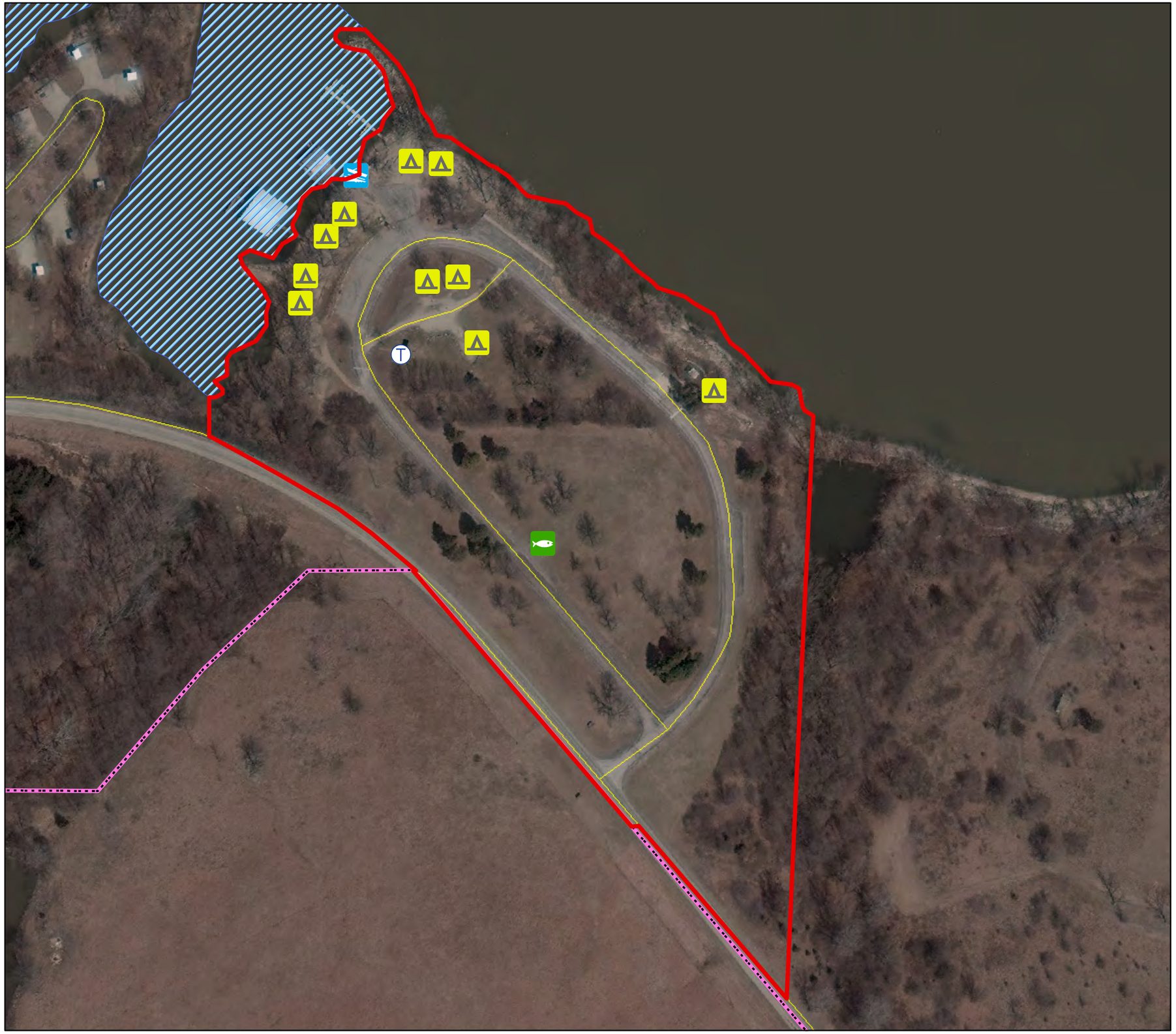
COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (SANTA FE TRAIL AREA)

N

0 125 250 500 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-08



ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	13
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	13
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS	
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

BOAT RAMP

CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP

FISH CLEANING STATION

VAULT TOILET

PARK LIMITS

WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS

FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (MARINA COVE AREA)

N

0 62.5 125 250 375 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-09

ITEM	EXISTING
BOAT RAMP	1
COURTESY DOCK	1
GROUP CAMPSITES	
CAMPSITES	8
ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP	8
GROUP PICNIC SHELTER	
PICNIC SITES	
VAULT TOILET	1
RESTROOMS	1
SHOWERS	
DUMP STATION	

- BOAT RAMP
- CAMPSITE WITH ELECTRICAL HOOK-UP
- COURTESY DOCK
- OVERLOOK
- RESTROOM
- VAULT TOILET
- PARK LIMITS
- WATER SURFACE: DESIGNATED NO WAKE AREAS
- FEE BOUNDARY

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

RECREATIONAL AREAS (NEOSHO PARK AREA)

N

0 50 100 200 300 Feet

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OR-10

APPENDIX B - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA) DOCUMENTATION

FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE
2021 COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN
ARKANSAS RIVER BASIN
MORRIS COUNTY, KS

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, and implementing regulations in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1500 – 1507, including guidelines in 33 CFR Part 230, the Tulsa District and the Regional Planning and Environmental Center (RPEC) of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) have assessed the potential environmental impacts of the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan (MP) revision.

Engineering Regulation (ER) 1130-2-550 Change 07, dated January 2013 and Engineering Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550 Change 05, dated 30 January 2013, require Master Plans for most USACE water resources development projects having a federally owned land base. The revision of the 1981 Supplement Number 2 Council Grove (Land Use) Lake Master Plan was conducted pursuant to this ER and EP, and is necessary to bring it up to date to reflect current ecological, socio-demographic, and outdoor recreation trends that are affecting the lake, as well as those anticipated to occur within the planning period of 2021 to 2046. The Draft recommendation is contained in the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan dated April, 2021.

This Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan evaluated two alternatives that would revise the 1981 Supplement Number 2 Council Grove Lake Master Plan to meet current policy.

The revision of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan (hereafter Plan or Master Plan) is a framework built collaboratively to serve as a guide toward appropriate stewardship of USACE administered resources at Council Grove Lake over the next 25 years.

In addition to a “no action” plan, one alternative that fully met the project purpose was evaluated (recommended plan). Section 2.0 of the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan EA discusses alternative formulation and selection. The recommended plan includes coordination with the public, updates to comply with the USACE regulations and guidance, and reflects changes in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981. Land classifications were refined to meet authorized project purposes and current resource objectives that address a mix of natural resources and recreation management objectives that are compatible with regional goals, recognize outdoor recreation trends, and are responsive to public comments.

Table 1: Summary of Potential Effects of the Recommended Plan

Resource	Insignificant effects	Insignificant effects as a result of mitigation*	Resource unaffected by action
Aesthetics	☐	☐	☒
Air quality	☐	☐	☒
Aquatic resources/wetlands	☐	☐	☒
Invasive species	☐	☐	☒
Fish and wildlife habitat	☒	☐	☐
Threatened/Endangered species/critical habitat	☒	☐	☐
Historic properties	☐	☐	☒
Other cultural resources	☒	☐	☐
Floodplains	☐	☐	☒
Hazardous, toxic & radioactive waste	☐	☐	☒
Hydrology	☐	☐	☒
Land use	☐	☐	☒
Socioeconomics	☐	☐	☒
Environmental justice	☐	☐	☒
Soils	☐	☐	☒
Water quality	☒	☐	☐
Climate change	☐	☐	☒

All practicable and appropriate means to avoid or minimize adverse environmental effects were analyzed and incorporated into the recommended plan. The recommended plan does not entail ground-disturbing activities. Future ground-disturbing activities on USACE property would be subject to all necessary environmental evaluations and compliance regulations.

No compensatory mitigation is required as part of the recommended plan.

Public review of the draft 2021 Master Plan, Environmental Assessment, and FONSI was completed in April 2021. All comments submitted during the public review period were responded to in the Draft Master Plan and Environmental Assessment.

Pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, the Corps determined that the recommended plan will have no effect on federally listed species or their designated critical habitat.

Pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the Corps determined that the recommended plan has no effect on historic properties.

All applicable environmental laws have been considered and coordination with appropriate agencies and officials has been completed.

All applicable laws, executive orders, regulations, and local government plans were considered in evaluation of alternatives. Based on this report, the reviews by other Federal, State and local agencies, Tribes, input of the public, and the review by my staff, it is my determination that the recommended plan would not cause significant adverse impacts on the quality of the human environment, therefore, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is not required.

Date

Scott Preston
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

Environmental Assessment for the Council Grove Lake 2021 Master Plan

Arkansas River Watershed
Morris County, Kansas

April 2021

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Tulsa District

This page intentionally left blank

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ORGANIZATION

This Environmental Assessment (EA) evaluates the potential environmental and socioeconomic impacts of the Master Plan of Council Grove Lake. This EA will facilitate the decision process regarding the Proposed Action and alternatives.

SECTION 1 *INTRODUCTION* of the Proposed Action summarizes the purpose of and need for the Proposed Action, provides relevant background information, and describes the scope of the EA.

SECTION 2 *PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES* examines alternatives for implementing the Proposed Action and describes the recommended alternative.

SECTION 3 *AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT* describes the existing environmental and socioeconomic setting.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES identifies the potential environmental and socioeconomic effects of implementing the Proposed Action and alternatives.

SECTION 4 *CUMULATIVE IMPACTS* describes the impact on the environment that may result from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions.

SECTION 5 *COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS* provides a listing of environmental protection statutes and other environmental requirements.

SECTION 6 *IRRETRIEVABLE AND IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES* identifies any irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources that would be involved in the Proposed Action should it be implemented.

SECTION 7 *PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION* provides a listing of individuals and agencies consulted during preparation of the EA.

SECTION 8 *REFERENCES* provides bibliographical information for cited sources.

SECTION 9 *ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS*

SECTION 10	*LIST OF PREPARERS* identifies persons who prepared the document and their areas of expertise.	
APPENDICES	*A*	NEPA Coordination and Scoping

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This page intentionally left blank

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

LIST OF TABLES

Page

This page intentionally left blank

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Council Grove Lake Master Plan 2021 Revision

MORRIS COUNTY, KANSAS

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is proposing to adopt and implement the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan as a revision of the 1981 Supplement Number 2 (Land Use) Master Plan hereafter called the 1981 Master Plan. The 2021 Master Plan is the strategic land use management document that guides the efficient, cost-effective, comprehensive management, development, and use of recreation, natural resources, and cultural resources throughout the life of the Council Grove Lake project. It is a vital tool for responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's natural and cultural resources, as well as the provision of outdoor recreation facilities and opportunities on federal land associated with Council Grove Lake for the benefit of present and future generations.

Adoption and implementation of the 2021 Master Plan (Proposed Action) would create potential impacts on the natural and human environments, and as such, this Environmental Assessment (EA) was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, (Public Law 91-190), and 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 230.

1.1 PROJECT LOCATION AND SETTING

Council Grove Lake is located in North Western Kansas approximately 2 miles northwest of the town of Council Grove, 27 miles southwest of Topeka and 75 miles northeast of Wichita. The dam is located at mile 449.9 on the Neosho River, a tributary of the Arkansas River. The lake area extends throughout portions of Morris County. The lake is formed by the Council Grove Dam, which was designated in 1950 for the purpose of flood control, water supply, water quality control, and recreation.

Table 3 in the 2021 Master Plan outlines information regarding existing reservoir storage capacity at Council Grove Lake. Detailed descriptions are incorporated herein by reference (USACE, 2021).

Feature	Elevation (feet)	Area (acres)	Capacity (acre feet)	Equivalent Runoff (inches) [1]
Top of Dam	1321.0	12,092	-	-
Maximum Pool	1316.0	10,949	313,970	23.93

Spillway Crest	1306.0	8,459	216,970	16.54
Top of Flood Control Pool	1289.0	5,132	103,210	7.87
Flood Control Storage	1274.0 - 1289.0	-	59,226	4.51
Top of Conservation Pool	1274.0	2,835	43,984	3.35
Conservation Storage	1240.0 - 1274.0	-	43,976 (2)	3.35
Bottom of Conservation Pool	1240.0	7	8	-

(1) Drainage area is 246 square miles.
(2) Includes 23% water quality allocation and 77% water supply allocation. Yields are 11.2 mgd for water supply and 3.3 mgd for water quality based on storages of 32,400 acre-feet and 9,500 acre-feet after sedimentation respectively.

1.2 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE ACTION

The purpose of the Proposed Action is to ensure that the conservation and sustainability of the land, water, and recreational resources on Council Grove Lake are in compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations and to maintain quality lands for future public use. The 2021 Master Plan is intended to serve as a comprehensive land and recreation management plan with an effective life of approximately 25 years.

The need for the Proposed Action is to bring the 1981 Master Plan up to date and to reflect ecological, socio-political, and socio-demographic changes that are currently impacting Council Grove Lake, as well as those changes anticipated to occur through 2046. In particular, changes in outdoor recreation trends, regional land use, population, current legislative requirements, and USACE management policy, have all indicated the need to revise the plan. Additionally, increasing fragmentation of wildlife habitat, national policies related to climate change, growing demand for recreational access, and protection of natural resources are all factors affecting Council Grove Lake. In response to these continually evolving trends, the USACE determined that a full revision of the 1981 plan would be required.

The following factors may influence reevaluation of management practices and land uses:

- Changes in national policies or public law mandates
- Operations and maintenance budget allocations
- Recreation area closures
- Facility and infrastructure improvements
- Cooperative agreements with stakeholder agencies (such as the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]) to operate and maintain public lands

- Evolving public concerns

As part of the master planning process, the project delivery team evaluated public comments and current land uses, determined any necessary changes to land classifications, and formulated proposed alternatives. As a result of public coordination and a public information meeting, alternatives were developed, and this EA was initiated.

1.3 SCOPE OF THE ACTION

This EA was prepared to evaluate existing conditions and potential impacts of proposed alternatives associated with the implementation of the 2021 Master Plan. The alternative considerations were formulated with special attention given to revised land classifications, new resource management objectives, and a conceptual resource plan for each land classification category. This Environmental Assessment (EA) was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, (Public Law 91-190), and 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 230.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 2: PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

The project need is to revise the 1981 Master Plan so that it is compliant with current USACE regulations and guidance, incorporates public needs, and recognizes surrounding land use and recreational trends. As part of this process, which includes public outreach and comment, two alternatives were developed for evaluation including a No Action Alternative. The alternatives were developed using land classifications that indicate the primary use for which project lands would be managed. USACE regulations specify five possible categories of land classification: Project Operations (PO), High Density Recreation (HDR), Mitigation, Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA), and Multiple Resource Managed Lands (MRML). The MRML classification is divided into four subcategories: Low Density Recreation (MRML-LDR), Wildlife Management (MRML-WM), Vegetative Management (MRML-VM), and Future/Inactive Recreation (MRML-IFR) Areas.

The USACE guidance recommends the establishment of resource goals and objectives for purposes of development, conservation, and management of natural, cultural, and man-made resources at a project. Goals describe the desired end state of overall management efforts, whereas resource objectives are specific task-oriented actions necessary to achieve the overall 2021 Master Plan goals. Goals and objectives are guidelines for obtaining maximum public benefits while minimizing adverse impacts on the environment and are developed in accordance with 1) authorized project purposes, 2) applicable laws and regulations, 3) resource capabilities and suitabilities, 4) regional needs, 5) other governmental plans and programs, and 6) expressed public desires. The five project-wide management goals established for Council Grove Lake that were used in determining the Proposed Action, as well as the nationwide USACE Environmental Operating Principles, are discussed in detail “Chapter 3: Resource Goals and Objectives of the 2021 Master Plan”, and are incorporated herein by reference (USACE, 2021).

The goals for Council Grove Lake Master Plan include the following:

- Goal A: Provide the best management practices (BMPs) to respond to regional needs, resource capabilities and capacities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.
- Goal B: Protect and manage project natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs.
- Goal C: Provide public outdoor recreation opportunities that support project purposes and public interests while sustaining project natural resources.
- Goal D: Recognize the unique qualities, characteristics, and potentials of the project.
- Goal E: Provide consistency and compatibility with natural objectives and other state and regional goals and programs.

In addition to the above goals, USACE management activities are also guided by USACE-wide Environmental Operating Principles as follows:

- Strive to achieve environmental sustainability. An environment maintained in a healthy, diverse and sustainable condition is necessary to support life.
- Recognize the interdependence of life and the physical environment. Proactively consider environmental consequences of USACE programs and act accordingly in all appropriate circumstances.
- Seek balance and synergy among human development activities and natural systems by designing economic and environmental solutions that support and reinforce one another.
- Continue to accept corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities and decisions under our control that impact human health and welfare and the continued viability of natural systems.
- Seek ways and means to assess and mitigate cumulative impacts on the environment; bring systems approaches to the full life cycle of our processes and work.
- Build and share an integrated scientific, economic, and social knowledge base that supports a greater understanding of the environment and impacts of our work.
- Respect the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities; listen to them actively, and learn from their perspective in the search to find innovative win-win solutions to the nation's problems that also protect and enhance the environment.

Specific resource objectives to accomplish these goals can be found in Chapter 3.3 of the 2021 Master Plan.

2.1 ALTERNATIVE 1: NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE

The No Action Alternative serves as a basis for comparison to the anticipated effects of the other action alternatives, and its inclusion in this EA is required by NEPA and CEQ regulations (40 CFR § 1502.14(d)). Under the No Action Alternative, the USACE would not approve the adoption or implementation of the 2021 Master Plan. Instead the USACE would continue to manage Council Grove Lake's natural resources as set forth in the 1981 Master Plan. The 1981 Master Plan would continue to provide the only source of comprehensive management guidelines and philosophy. However, the 1981 Master Plan is out of date and does not reflect the current ecological, socio-political, or socio-demographic conditions of Council Grove Lake. The No Action Alternative, while it does not meet the purpose of, or need for, the Proposed Action, serves as a benchmark of existing conditions against which federal actions can be evaluated, and as such, the No Action Alternative is included in this EA, as prescribed by CEQ regulations.

2.2 ALTERNATIVE 2: PROPOSED ACTION

Under the Proposed Action, the 2021 Master Plan would be reviewed, coordinated with the public, revised to comply with USACE regulations and guidance, and revised to reflect changes in the land management and land uses that have occurred over time or are desired in the near future. The keys to this alternative would be the revision of land classifications to USACE standards and the preparation of the resource objectives that would reflect current and projected needs and would be compatible with regional goals while sustaining Council Grove Lake's natural resources and providing recreational experiences for the next 25 years.

The proposed land classification categories are defined as follows:

- Project Operations (PO): Lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas used solely for the operation of Counil Grove Lake.
- High Density Recreation (HDR): Lands developed for the intensive recreational activities for the visiting public including day use and campgrounds. These areas could also be for commercial concessions and quasi-public development.
- Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA): Areas where scientific, ecological, cultural, or aesthetic features have been identified.
- Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Allows for the designation of a predominate use with the understanding that other compatible uses may also occur on these lands.
    - MRML Low Density Recreation (MRML-LDR): Lands with minimal development or infrastructure that support passive recreational use (primitive camping, fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.).
    - MRML Wildlife Management (MRML-WM): Lands designated for stewardship of fish and wildlife resources.
    - Future/Inactive Recreation (MRML-IFR): Lands that are set aside for future High Density Recreation development and use.
    - Vegetative Management (MRML-VM): Lands designated for stewardship of forest, prairie, and other native Vegetative cover.
- Water Surface: Allows for surface water zones.
    - Restricted: Water areas restricted for Council Grove Lake operations, safety, and security.
    - Designated No-Wake: Water areas to protect environmentally sensitive shoreline areas, recreational water access areas from disturbance, and areas to protect public safety.
    - Open Recreation: Water areas available for year-round or seasonal water-based recreational use.
    - Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary: Water areas that have either annual or seasonal restrictions to protect fish and wildlife within a designated area.

Table 2.2.1 shows the proposed classifications and acres contained in each classification, Table 2.2.2 shows the water surface classifications, and Table 2.2.3 provides the justification for the proposed reclassification.

Table 2.2.1 Proposed Council Grove Lake Land Classifications

1981 Land Classifications	Acres	Proposed New Land Classifications	Acres
Project Operations	70	PO	192
Operations: Recreation (Intensive Use)	342	HDR	313
		ESA	305
Recreation (Low Density)	370	MRML-LDR	89
Wildlife Management	1,958	MRML-WM	2,229

* Land classification acreages were derived using geographic information system technology and do not reflect the official land acquisition records.
* Source: USACE 2021

Table 2.2.2 Proposed Council Grove Lake Water Surface Classifications

Classification	Acres
Water Surface: Restricted	2
Water Surface: Designated No-Wake	104
Water Surface: Open Recreation	2,776
Water Surface: Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	None

Source: USACE 2021

Table 2.2.3 Justification for the Proposed Reclassification

Land Classification	Description of Changes [2]	Justification
Project Operations	The net increase in Project Operations lands from 70 to 192 acres was due to the following: • 31 acres HDR reclassified to PO. • 8 acres LDR reclassified to PO. • 6 acres of PO reclassified to HDR. • 3 acres of PO reclassified to LDR. • 21 acres of PO reclassified to WM.	All lands classified as PO are managed and used primarily in support of critical operational requirements related to the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation, including lands that were previously classified as HDR near the dam/spillway as well as additional areas near the outlet channel. LDR acres along the east end below the dam were reclassified

	** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	to better capture the full footprint of the embankment.
High Density Recreation	The net decrease in High Density Recreation lands from 342 to 313 acres were the result of the following: • 6 acres of PO reclassified to HDR. • 22 acres of LDR reclassified to HDR. • 19 acres of HDR reclassified to ESA. • 31 acres of HDR reclassified to PO. • 54 acres of HDR reclassified to WM. • 77 acres of HDR reclassified to LDR. • 4 acres not previously classified were identified as HDR. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	The net decrease in HDR acres was in part due to the reclassification of acres in and adjacent to public use areas which have been closed or otherwise undeveloped. The reclassification will reflect management and use of these acres. This also included an area located adjacent to a church camp (on White's Point) which once held a lease from USACE. The acres previously utilized by the camp were exchanged for property privately owned in a land swap to address multiple encroachments and early problems associated with land acquisition.
Environmentally Sensitive Areas	The classification of 305 acres as Environmentally Sensitive Areas resulted from the following: • 162 acres of LDR reclassified to ESA. • 124 acres of WM reclassified to ESA. • 19 acres of HDR reclassified to ESA. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to*	Reclassification of 305 acres was determined by the study team to be necessary to provide a high level of protection for those areas supporting significant habitat, views, or cultural sites. Classifying these areas as ESA will afford these areas with the highest level of protection from disturbance. The reclassification of 305

	changes in measuring technology.	acres to ESA will have no effect on current or projected public use.
MRML – Low Density Recreation	The net decrease in LDR lands from 370 acres to 89 acres were the result of the following: • 77 acres HDR were reclassified to LDR. • 3 acres PO were reclassified to LDR. • 9 acres not previously classified were identified as LDR. • 162 acres LDR reclassified to ESA. • 13 acres of LDR reclassified to HDR. • 8 acres LDR reclassified to PO. • 316 acres of LDR reclassified to WM. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	Large areas surrounding the lake, originally classified as LDR, were reclassified to align with the current management for natural resources/wildlife habitat. Many of these areas were reclassified to better align with their utilization to WM. The study team also identified several areas requiring greater levels of protection due to significant habitat, views, cultural sites; these were reclassified. Classifying these areas as ESA will afford these areas with the highest level of protection from disturbance.
MRML – Wildlife Management	The net increase in MRML-Wildlife Management lands from 1,958 acres to 2,229 acres was due to the following: • 306 acres LDR reclassified to WM. • 21 acres PO reclassified to WM. • 54 acres HDR reclassified to WM. • 124 acres of WM reclassified to ESA. ** Any remaining acres not accounted for in above totals are attributed to changes in measuring technology.*	Several areas surrounding the lake were originally classified other than Wildlife Management however are currently managed for natural resources/wildlife habitat. These areas were reclassified to better align with their utilization to Wildlife Mgmt.

MRML – Vegetation Management	No MRML-VM lands exist at Council Grove Lake.	
Future/Inactive Recreation Areas	There are no Future/Inactive Recreation Areas at Council Grove Lake.	

(1)The land classification changes described in this table are the result of changes to individual parcels of land ranging from a few acres to several hundred acres. New acreages were measured using more accurate GIS technology, thus total changes will not equal individual changes. The acreage numbers provided are approximate.

(2) Acreages are based on GIS measurements and may vary from Net Difference totals detailed in Table 28 of the Master Plan.

2.3 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM FURTHER CONSIDERATION

Other alternatives to the Proposed Action were initially considered as part of the scoping process for this EA. However, none met the purpose of, and need for, the Proposed Action or the current USACE regulations and guidance. Furthermore, no other alternatives addressed public concerns. Therefore, no other alternatives are being carried forward for analysis in this EA.

SECTION 3: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND CONSEQUENCES

This section of the EA describes the natural and human environments that exist at the project and the potential impacts of the No Action Alternative (Alternative 1) and Proposed Action (Alternative 2), outlined in Section 2.0 of this document. Only those issues that have the potential to be affected by these alternatives are described, per CEQ guidance (40 CFR § 1501.7 [3]). Some topics are limited in scope due to the lack of direct effect from the Proposed Action on the resource, or because that particular resource is not located within the project area. For example, no body of water in the Council Grove Lake watershed is designated as a Federal Wild or Scenic River, so this resource will not be discussed.

Impacts (consequence or effect) can be either beneficial or adverse and can be either directly related to the action or indirectly caused by the action. Direct effects are caused by the action and occur at the same time and place (40 CFR § 1508.8 [a]). Indirect effects are caused by the action and are later in time or further removed in distance but are still reasonably foreseeable (40 CFR § 1508.8 [b]). As discussed in this section, the alternatives may create temporary (less than one year), short-term (up to three years), long-term (three to ten10 years), or permanent effects, following implementation of the master plan revision.

Whether an impact is significant depends on the context in which the impact occurs and the intensity of the impact (40 CFR § 1508.27). The context refers to the setting in which the impact occurs and may include society as a whole, the affected

region, the affected interests, and the locality. Impacts on each resource can vary in degree or magnitude from a slightly noticeable change to a total change in the environment. For the purpose of this analysis, the intensity of impacts would be classified as negligible, minor, moderate, or major. The intensity thresholds are defined as follows:

- Negligible: A resource would not be affected or the effects would be at or below the level of detection, and changes would not be of any measurable or perceptible consequence.
- Minor: Effects on a resource would be detectable, although the effects would be localized, small, and of little consequence to the sustainability of the resource. Mitigation measures, if needed to offset adverse effects, would be simple and achievable.
- Moderate: Effects on a resource would be readily detectable, long-term, localized, and measurable. Mitigation measures, if needed to offset adverse effects, would be extensive and likely achievable.
- Major: Effects on a resource would be obvious and long-term, and would have substantial consequences on a regional scale. Mitigation measures to offset the adverse effects would be required and extensive, and success of the mitigation measures would not be guaranteed.

3.1 LAND USE

Council Grove Dam was constructed for the purpose flood control, water supply, water quality control and recreation. Congressional authority for the construction of the Council Grove Dam, as a unit of the plan for improvement for the Arkansas River, is contained in Public Law 81-616a, approved May 17, 1950.

The USACE lands presently associated with Council Grove Lake are listed in the 1981 Master Plan as follows:

- 70 acres of Project Operations
- 342 acres of Recration Intensive Use
- 370 acres of Recreation Low-Density Use
- 1,958 acres of Wildlife Management

The USACE operates and manages numerous areas designated as High Density Recreation (HDR) including Canning Creek Cove, Santa Fe Trail, Neosho Park, Kansa View, Kit Carson Cove, Richey Cove, and Custer Park.

Section 5.3 of the 2021 Master Plan further describes recreation areas at Council Grove Lake.

3.1.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative for Council Grove Lake is defined as the USACE taking no action, which means the operation and maintenance of USACE lands at

Council Grove Lake would continue as outlined in the existing 1981 Master Plan. No new resource analysis, resources management objectives, or land-use classifications would occur. Although this alternative does not result in a Master Plan that meets current regulations and guidance, there would be no significant negative long-term impacts on land uses on Council Grove Lake lands.

3.1.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The objectives for revising the Council Groe Lake 2021 Master Plan were to describe current and foreseeable land uses, taking into account expressed public opinion and USACE policies that have evolved to meet day-to-day operational needs.

The USACE intends to continue to operate the campgrounds, day use areas, and access points, by maintaining and improving existing facilities with no plans for expansion. Emphasis will be placed on improvements such as upgrading aging water and electrical infrastructure, improving energy efficiency and sustainability of facilities, and repairing or replacing outdated restrooms.

The changes required for the Proposed Action were developed to help fulfill regional goals associated with good stewardship of land and water resources that would allow for continued use and development of project lands. Therefore, implementation of the Proposed Action would not result in significant negative long-term adverse impacts on land uses on project lands. For example, 305 acres would be reclassified as ESA compared to the No Action Alternative which contains 0 acres (see Table 2.2.1). The ESA reclassifications would afford protection to and potentially benefit wildlife, wildlife habitats, sensitive species habitat, and cultural resources. The protection and appropriate management of these areas aligns with Resource Goals B, C, D, and E as described in Section 3.2 of the revised Master Plan, as well as numerous natural resource objectives listed in Table 22 of the revised Master Plan. The reduction of HDR by 29 acres and MRM-LDR by 281 acres occurr in areas of parks with little to no recreational development. No decrease in recreational opportunities are expected as low impact activities, such as hiking and wildlife viewing, can still occur on other land classes like ESA and WM. Maintaining the HDR and MRML-LDR areas allows for continued outdoor recreation opportunities at Council Grove Lake. New resource goals A, C, and E and several recreational objectives are supported by these reclassifications as described in Section 3.3 and Table 22 of the revised Master Plan. The new resources objectives will provide a level of consistency in beneficial management practices that would not occur with the No Action Alternative. ESA classification would allow for appropriate active management and protection for these sites.

No changes in land use are expected with 2021 Master Plan as recreation and project maintenance areas and operation areas will largely remain the same. As such, no short or long-term, adverse impacts are expected to occur as a result of the 2021 Master Plan.

3.2 WATER RESOURCES

<u>Surface Water</u>

Council Grove Lake is located on the Grand (Neosho) River. Its watershed drains approximately 245 square miles above the dam and is located in Morris County in northwestern Kansas. The top of conservation pool capacity is 48,500 acre-ft., and covers the area of 3,235 acres. Fluctuation within the conservation pool depends upon the rate of withdrawals for water supply by the water district, as well as inflows and evaporation.

Hydrology and Groundwater

An additional benefit from Council Grove Lake is the utilization of water impounded to provide municipal and industrial water supplies to the cities of Council Grove and Emporia. The water inake structures for these municipal water supplies are not on project land, but downstream in the river. The Kansas Water Office is the state agency created by the legislature to administer the water supply features of the project.

The dam has an uncontrolled concrete spillway that is 500-ft-wide, located on the west side of the right abutment. The dam has two discharge gates/conduits that are 7.5 ft. by 17 ft.

Ground water inflows have no impact to the Council Grove Lake. The recent water levels of Council Grove Lake are displayed in Figure 3.2.1.

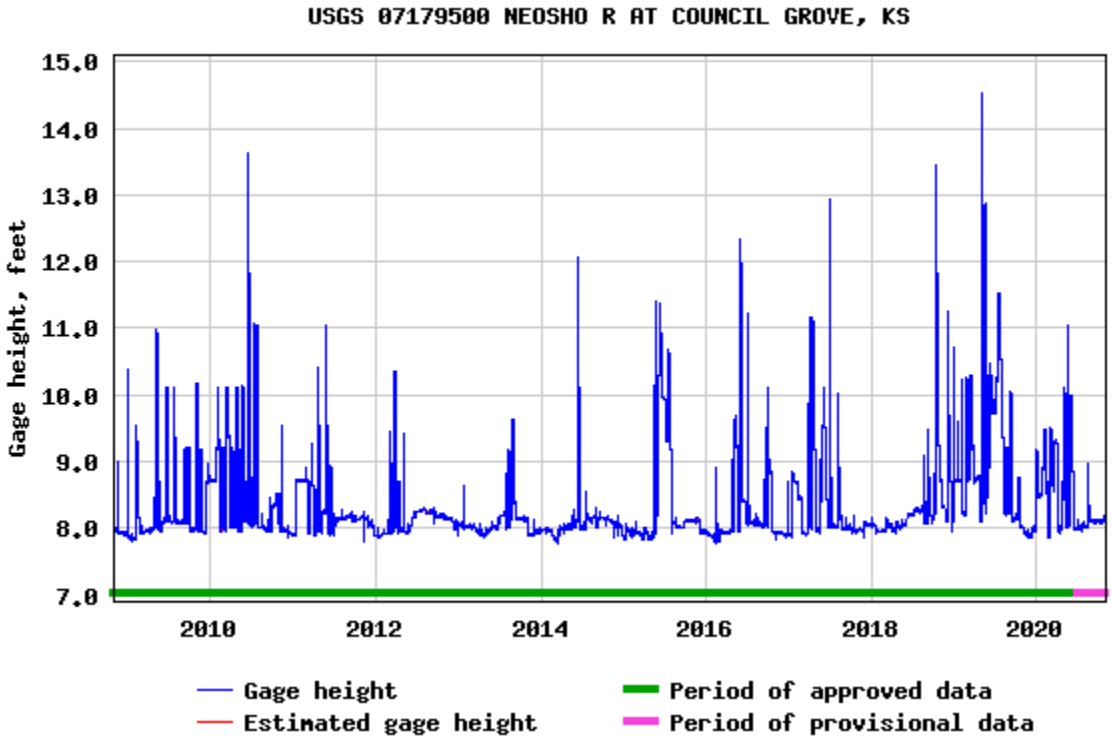


Figure 3.2.1 Recent Water Level Data for Council Grove Lake

*Source: (USGS, 2020).

Water Quality

The Kansas Department of Health and Environment sets and implements standards for surface water quality to improve and maintain the quality of water in the state based on various beneficial use categories for the water body. The 2020 Kansas Integrated Water Quality Assessment, pursuant to the Clean Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), evaluates the quality of surface waters in Kansas and identifies those that do not meet uses and criteria defined in the Kansas Surface Water Quality Standards. Impaired waters are then identified, along with impairment descriptions, on the 303(d) list.

Council Grove Lake has identified the problem of siltation at station LM022001 and has been listed as a high priority among the impaired Water Bodies in Kansas. The lake is shallow and due to this has high levels of inorganic turbidity and sediment in the water colum. High levels of phosphorus and semdiment entering into the lake are a known issue. Due to impairment issues, Council Grove Lake is a high priority in the Water Restoration and Protection Strategy Program.

For more information regarding water quality at Council Grove Lake, please refer to Section 2.2.8 of the 2021 Master Plan.

Wetlands

Waters of the United States are defined within the Clean Water Act (CWA), and jurisdiction is addressed by the USACE and United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Wetlands are a subset of the waters of the United States that may be subject to regulation under Section 404 of the CWA (40 CFR 230.3). Wetlands are those areas inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

As a result of the topography of the region for Council Grove Lake, wetlands generally occur near the rivers and within areas with low topographic relief. Table 3.2.1 lists the acreages of various types of wetlands present at Council Grove Lake. Wetland classifications presented are derived from the USFWS Trust Resource List generated using the Information, Planning, and Conservation System decision support system (USFWS, 2020D).

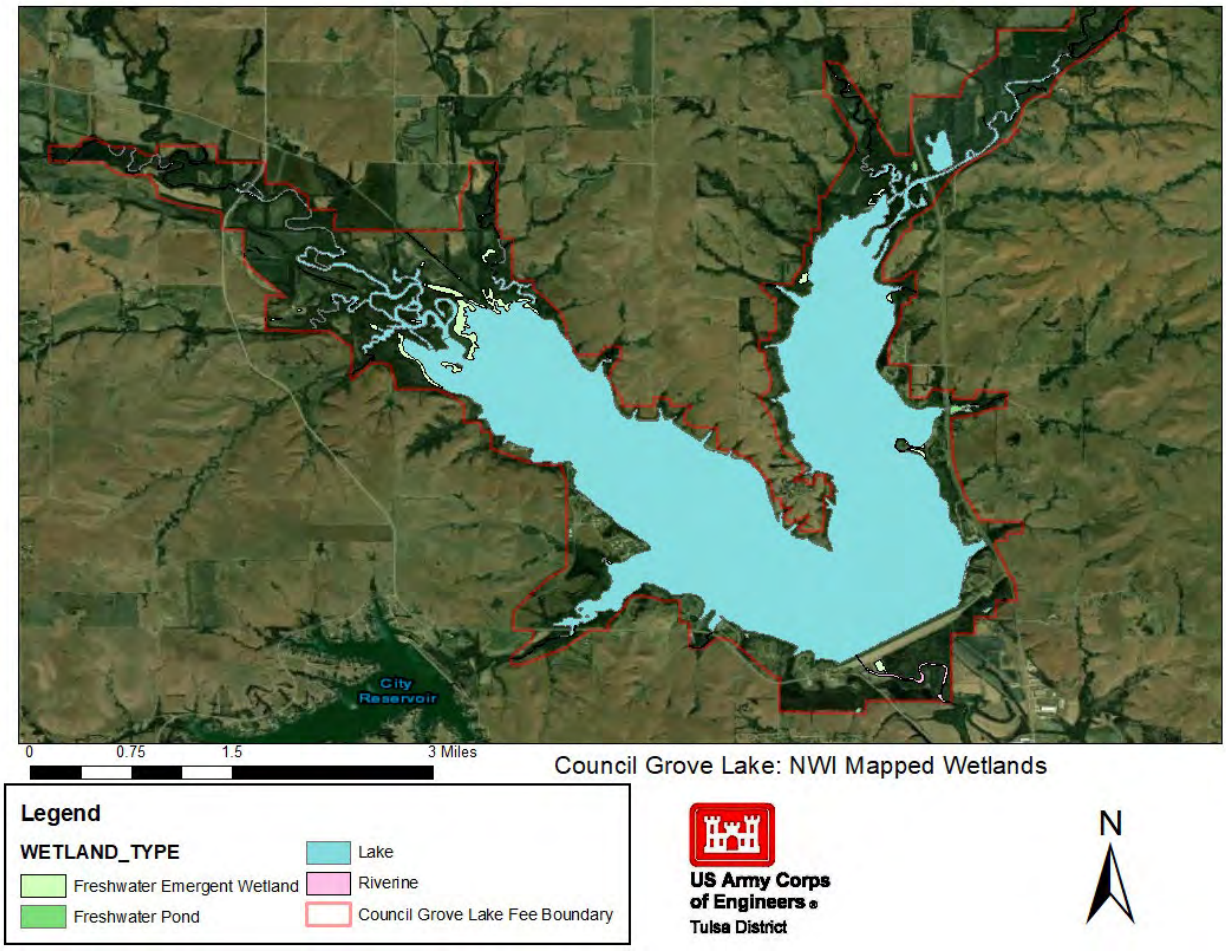
Table 3.2.1 Wetland Resources

Wetland Types	Total Acres
Emergent Wetland	6.5
Pond	1.7
Forested Wetland	2.4

Wetland Types	Total Acres
Lake	2,812.8
Riverine	109.5

Note: Acreages from the USFWS website do not match exactly with the USACE digitized acreages.

Figure 3.2.2. Map of Wetlands within USACE Council Grove Lake Federal Fee-Owned Property.



3.2.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

There would be no negative significant permanent impacts on water resources as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, since there would be no change to the existing Master Plan.

3.2.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The reclassifications included in the Proposed Action would allow land management and land uses to be compatible with the goals of good stewardship of water resources. Land reclassifications and new resource objectives proposed as part of the Proposed Action would have a potential for minor long-term beneficial impacts on water quality. For example, 305 acres would be reclassified as ESA compared to the No Action Alternative which allocates 0 acres to strictly ESA (see Table 2.2.1). This directly supports resource goals B, D, and E and several natural resource management objectives including minimizing activities that disturb the aesthetic value and protect natural habitat, all of which are further described in Chapter 3 of the revised Master Plan. The net reduction of HDR lands from 342 acres to 313 acres will limit future intensive development, thus reducing the potential for erosion and sedimentation. Natural vegetation communities act as buffers to trap runoff, thus potentially reducing sedimentation. The new resources objectives will provide a level of consistency in beneficial management practices that would not occur with the No Action Alternative.

3.3 CLIMATE

Council Grove Lake lies in a moderately humid region of the southwest United States where the temperature is generally mild. Summer temperatures are generally hot during the day and cool at night, while winter temperatures are generally mild to cold, including frequent freezing temperatures. Sub-zero temperatures are in short duration and not uncommon during the winter. While the mean annual temperature is about 53.6 degrees Fahrenheit (°F), the maximum recorded temperature was 114 °F in August 1936, and the minimum recorded temperature was -26 °F in December 1989. The growing season between killing frosts is normally from April to late-October. For more detailed information see Section 2.1.2 of the 2021 Master Plan.

3.3.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions. There would be no impacts on climate as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.3.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Revision of the Council Grove Lake Master Plan would have no impact on the climate of the study area. There would be no impacts on climate as a result of implementing the Proposed Action Alternative.

3.4 CLIMATE CHANGE AND GREENHOUSE GASS (GHG)

CEQ drafted guidelines for determining meaningful GHG decision-making analyses. The CEQ guidance states that if a project would be reasonably anticipated to

cause direct emissions of 25,000 metric tons or more of carbon dioxide (CO_2)-equivalent (CO_2e) GHG emissions per year, the project should be considered in a qualitative and quantitative manner in NEPA reporting (CEQ, 2015). CEQ proposes this as an indicator of a minimum level of GHG emissions that may warrant some description in the appropriate NEPA analysis for agency actions involving direct emissions of GHG (CEQ, 2015).

EPA records show that there are zero GHG contributors within Morris County, Kansas. The general operations and recreation facilities associated with Council Grove Lake does not approach the proposed reportable limits. Council Grove Lake Project Office does have management plans in place such as vegetation management plans, natural resources management plans, and public education and outreach programs, to protect regional natural resources. In addition, the Council Grove Lake Project Office will continue monitoring programs as required to meet applicable laws and policies.

The USACE manages project lands and recreational programs to advance broad national climate change mitigation goals including, but not limited to, climate change resilience and carbon sequestration, as set forth in USACE policy.

3.4.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions. There would be no impacts on climate change or contributions to GHG emissions and climate change as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.4.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, current Council Grove Lake project management plans and monitoring programs would not be changed. There would be no impacts on climate change or contributions to GHG emissions as a result of implementing the 2021 Master Plan. In the event that GHG emission issues become significant enough to impact the current operations at Council Grove Lake, the 2021 Master Plan and all associated documents would be reviewed and revised as necessary.

3.5 AIR QUALITY

The overall air quality condition for Council Grove Lake is generally of good quality. The region is currently in attainment for all air quality standards. In conducting routine operations and maintenance activities at Council Grove Lake, the USACE will comply with all Federal, state, and local laws governing air quality and will implement best management practices to protect air quality.

3.5.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

There would be no impacts on air quality as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, since there would be no change to the existing 1981 Master Plan.

3.5.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Existing operation and management of Council Grove Lake is compliant with the Clean Air Act and would not change with implementation of the 2021 Master Plan. Land reclassifications and new resource objectives proposed as part of the Proposed Action would have a potential for negligible long-term beneficial impacts on air quality. The new resources goals, primarily B and C, along with several recreational and natural resource management objectives regarding sustainability and the conservation of natural areas are supported by the proposed land classifications and are further described in Chapter 3 of the revised Master Plan. The new resources objectives will provide a level of consistency in beneficial management practices that would not occur with the No Action Alternative. Because the proposed action does not entail greenhouse gas emissions and the project area does not fall within a State Implementation Plan area for air quality standards, a General Conformity analysis in accordation with the Clean Air Act is not required.

3.6 TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND SOILS

Topography and Geology

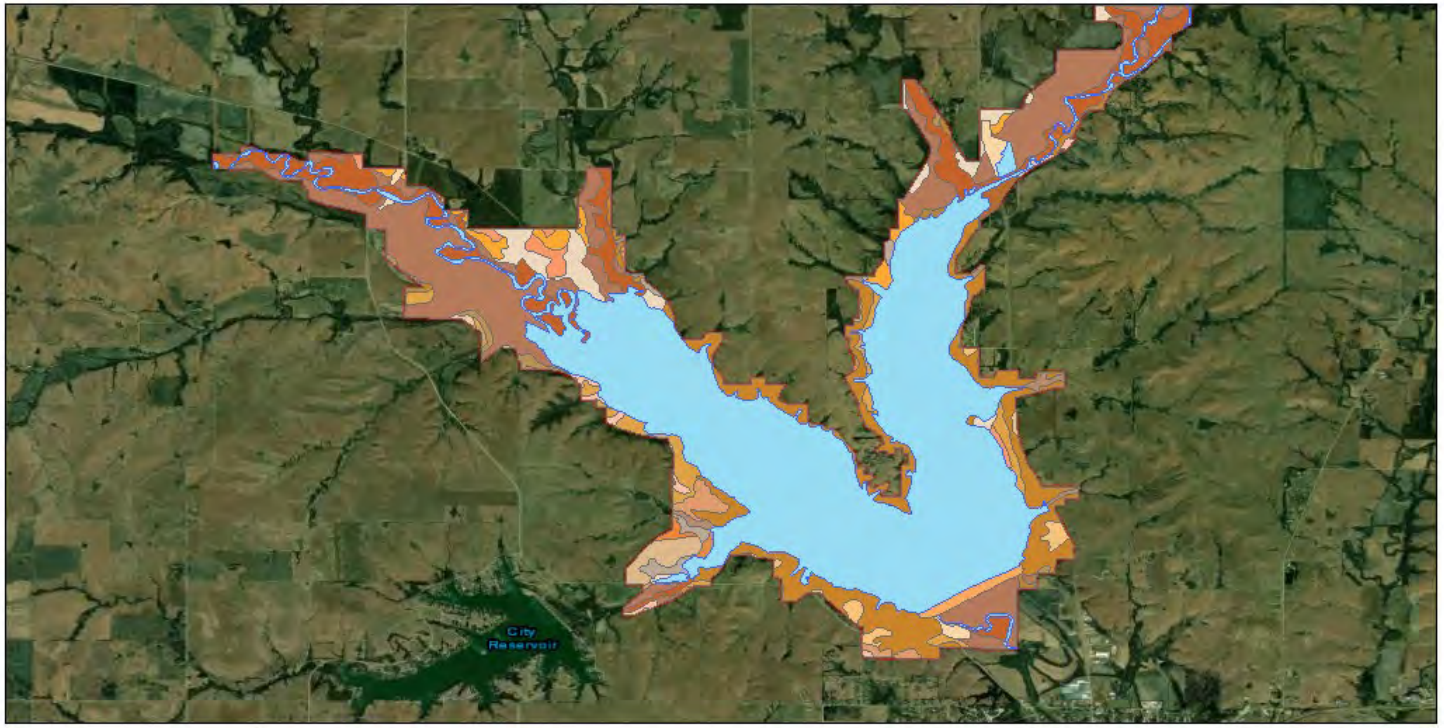
Though Council Grove Lake Dam touches the Cross Timbers ecoregion on its southern border, the topography in which the lake lies is characteristic of the Flint Hills. This includes rolling plains, deeply incised valleys, limestone outcrops, and vegetative-covered shale intervals between the limestones.

The Council Grove Lake area contains rock formations dating back to the Pennsylvania Age. These formations are predominantly shale with a few limestone beds that have a slight regional dip to the west. To the east, the shale and limestone beds are overlain by a layer of sandstone of considerable thickness. With its rock outcroppings that create plateaus that vary the landscape and lend scenic value to the landscape, the vicinity has long been noted for its rolling prairies and tree-dotted valleys sheltered by limestone-capped ridges.

Soils

The Council Grove Lake area has Florence labette complex soils in the highest desnity. For a visual representation of where these soils can be found please see the below Figure 3.6 and for a more detailed discussion see Section 2.1.5 in the 2021 Master Plan.

Figure 3.6 Map of Soils within USACE Council Grove Lake Federal Fee-Owned Property.



3.6.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions, so there would be no impacts on topography, geology, soils, sedimentation, or shoreline erosion as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.6.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Topography, geology, and soils were considered during the refining process of land reclassifications for the 2021 Master Plan. Total acreage for HDR was reduced from 342 acres to 313 acres. This net reduction is based on the realization that the amount of acreage originally planned for intensive recreation use per the 1981 Master Plan significantly exceeded the amount necessary to meet public needs and and therefore were not being fully utilized. Areas currently developed as park would continue to operate as parks and no change would occur. However, some of the lands designated as Recreation – Intensive Use would be reclassified to various other land use classifications to better reflect historic use patterns and current land management efforts. As such, no additional intensive use facilities would be constructed outside of existing intensive use areas, limiting future impacts to soils and Prime Farmlands.

Land reclassifications, such as increased acreages to ESA and WM, and new resource objectives proposed as part of the Proposed Action would have a potential long-term beneficial impact on soil conservation and Prime Farmlands at Council Grove Lake. The reduction of Recreation Areas will limit future intensive development, thus reducing the potential impacts of soil erosion and development of Prime Farmland. The new resources objectives will provide a level of consistency in beneficial management practices that would not occur with the No Action Alternative. As described in Chapter 3 of the revised Master Plan, resource goals B, C, D, and E and several natural resource management objectives, particularly those that concern addressing unauthorized uses of public land and evaluating erosion control and addressing sedimentation issues, are supported by the proposed land classifications. The 104 acres of designated no-wake water surface will also help minimize soil erosion near recreation features. Therefore, under the Proposed Action, there would be no long-term, major adverse impacts on topography, geology, soils or Prime Farmland as a result of implementing the 2021 Master Plan.

3.7 NATURAL RESOURCES

Operational civil works projects administered by USACE are required, with few exceptions, to prepare an inventory of natural resources. The basic inventory required is referred to within USACE regulations (ER and EP 1130-2-540) as a Level One Inventory. This inventory includes the following: vegetation in accordance with the National Vegetation Classification System through the sub-class level; assessment of the potential presence of special status species including but not limited to federal and state listed endangered and threatened species, migratory species, and birds of conservation concern listed by the USFWS; land (soils) capability classes in accordance with Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) soil surveys; and wetlands in

accordance with the USFWS Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States, which are previously discussed in Section 3.2.

In the fall of 2020, USACE biologist, rangers, and lake managers conducted habitat assessments at Council Grove Lake to inform land classifications. Methodology, habitat quality, and vegetation species encountered at Council Grove Lake is available in Appendix B of this EA.

Habitat assessments were conducted using Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's (TPWD) Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure ([WHAP] TPWD 1995). WHAP survey point locations were haphazardly preselected based on aerial imagery from existing Geographical Information Systems (GIS) data. From here teams collected information on the habitat quality, species composition, and usage to help give managers and staff a better understanding of the property.

WHAP data collected was used to identify unique and/or high quality habitats for targeted conservation through the designation of appropriate land classes such as ESA, MRLM-WM, or MRLM-VM. These land classes allow for the continued conservation and management of natural, high quality habitat.

Fisheries and Wildlife Resources

Council Grove Lake provides habitat for an abundance of fish and wildlife species. The lake provides a quality fishery, as well as quality wildlife habitat on public land associated with the project. Common sport fish species present in Council Grove Lake include channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*), crappie (*Pomoxis*), flathead catfish (*Pylodictis olivaris*), white bass (*Morone chrysops*), saugeye (*Sander canadensis*), and black bass (*Micropterus salmoides*). Please refer to Section 2.2.3 of the 2021 Master Plan for more detailed information.

Terrestrial Wildlife Resources

Council Grove Lake provides habitat for an abundance of wildlife species, including game and non-game species, migratory waterfowl, resident and migratory songbirds, wading birds, reptiles, amphibians, and insects. The area offers a mixture of geological features, riparian habitat, grasslands, and river habitat which support white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), turkey (*Melegaris* gallopavo), quail (*Coturnix* coturnix), doves (*Columbidae*), rabbits (*Sylvilagus*), and squirrels (*Sciuridae*). Please refer to Section 2.2.3 of the 2021 Master Plan for more detailed information.

3.7.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions; therefore, no major long-term adverse impacts on natural resources would be anticipated as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.7.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The proposed net increase of ESA by 305 acres and MMRL-WM by 271 acres would cause major long-term beneficial impacts to natural resources within these areas. Through the WHAP surveys and analysis some of these areas were identified as having high quality communities, as such they were reclassified as ESA. The reclassification of MRML-WM was deemed necessary because these areas are and have been managed for recreation and vegetation management purposes. The ESA classification provides the highest form of protection for natural resources. These proposed changes would then protect natural resources from various types of adverse impacts such as habitat fragmentation.

The reclassifications, resource management objectives, and resource plan required for the Proposed Action would allow land management and land uses to be compatible with the goals of good stewardship of natural resources. The Proposed Action would allow project lands to continue supporting the USFWS and missions associated with wildlife conservation and implementation of operational practices that would protect and enhance wildlife and fishery populations and habitat. In addition, the Proposed Action would be compatible with conservation principles and measures to protect migratory birds as mandated by EO 13186.

3.8 THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

The Endangered Species Act was enacted to provide a program for the preservation of endangered and threatened species and to provide protection for the ecosystems upon which these species depend for their survival. USFWS is the primary agency responsible for implementing the Endangered Species Act and is responsible for birds and other terrestrial and freshwater species. USFWS responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act include (1) the identification of threatened and endangered species; (2) the identification of critical habitats for listed species; (3) implementation of research and recovery efforts for these species; and (4) consultation with other Federal agencies concerning measures to avoid harm to listed species.

An endangered species is a species officially recognized by USFWS as being in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. A threatened species is a species likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Proposed species are those that have been formally submitted to Congress for official listing as threatened or endangered. Species may be considered eligible for listing as endangered or threatened when any of the five following criteria occur: (1) current/imminent destruction, modification, or curtailment of their habitat or range; (2) overuse of the species for commercial, recreational, scientific, or educational purposes; (3) disease or predation; (4) inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms; and (5) other natural or human-induced factors affecting their continued existence.

In addition, USFWS has identified species that are candidates for listing as a result of identified threats to their continued existence. The candidate designation includes those species for which USFWS has sufficient information to support proposals to list as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act; however,

proposed rules have not yet been issued because such actions are precluded at present by other listing activity. Although not afforded protection by the Endangered Species Act, candidate species may be protected under other federal or state laws.

The USFWS's Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) database (2020D) lists the threatened and endangered species and trust resources that may occur within the Council Grove Lake Federal Fee Boundary (see USFWS Species List and the IPAC Report in Appendix C of the 2021 Master Plan). Based on the IPaC report, there are three federally listed species found within Council Grove Lake. A list of these species is presented in Table 2.3. No Critical Habitat has been designated within or near Council Grove Lake.

Table 2.3. Federally Listed Threatened & Endangered Species with Potential to Occur at Council Grove Lake

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Status	State Status
Northern Long-eared Bat	*Myotis septentrionalis*	Threatened	Not listed
Neosho Madtom	*Noturus placidus*	Threatened	Threatened
Topeka Shiner	*Notropis topeka*	Endangered	Threatened

USFWS lists the northern long-eared bat threatened wherever it is found (USFWS, 2020B). It was federally listed in 2015 following studies that revealed a decline in populations from the spread of white nose syndrome. USFWS service lists Morris County as a location where northern long-eared bats occur (USFWS, 2020B). Most northern long-eared bats seasonally migrate between winter hibernacula and summer maternity or bachelor colonies. Roosting may take place in tree bark, tree cavities, caves, mines, and barns. Northern long-eared bats forage along forested hillsides and ridges near roosting and hibernating caves. They emerge at dusk and feed on various insect species such as moths, flies, leafhoppers, caddisflies, and beetles from vegetation and water surfaces. Few large patches of forest occur in the study and no known caves exist in the area. With limited habitat, they are not expected to occur in the study area.

USFWS lists the Neosho madtom as threatened wherever it is found (USFWS, 2020A). It was federally listed in 1990 following studies that revealed a decline in populations from habitat destruction. USFWS service lists Morris County as a location where Neosho madtom occur. It is a fish that primarily feeds on larval insects (NatureServe, 2020A). The species can be found in large rivers that are characterized by clear waters with riffles and limestone gravel (KDWPT, 2020B). The specific rivers that the species is known to occur in are the Cottonwood, Neosho, and Spring Rivers. Because of the waters within the USACE fee owned boundary are not clear and the overall rarity of the species, they are not expected to occur in the study area.

USFWS lists Topeka Shiner as endangered whenever it is found (USFWS, 2020C). It was federally listed in 1998 following studies that revealed a decline in populations from habitat destruction. USFWS service lists Morris County as a location

where Topeka Shiner occur. It is a fish that primarily feeds on aquatic invertebrates. The species can found waters of high quality near the head of streams with clean gravel or substrate (KDWPT, 2020C). Even though there are documented occurences of the specie within creeks in Morris County, it is not expected to occur within Council Grove fee owned boundary because there are not any headwaters to streams that occur within it with clear water.

3.8.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions; therefore, no major, long-term adverse impacts on threatened and endangered species would be anticipated as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.8.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, the USACE would continue cooperative management plans with the USFWS and KDWP&T to preserve, enhance, and protect wildlife habitat resources. To further management opportunities and beneficially impact habitat diversity, the reclassifications proposed in the 2021 Master Plan include 305 acres as ESA, and 271 additional acres MRML-WM.

The ESA reclassification recognizes those areas having the highest ecological value and ensures they are given the highest order of protection among possible land classifications. The high degree of protection for ESA means that any threatened or endangered species will benefit from higher quality habitats and less disturbances. Under the proposed reclassification, areas of reminent tall grass prairie would be considered for classification as ESAs.

MRML-WM areas are managed to maintain and improve habitat for fish and wildlife resources. Even though they are not afforded as much protection as areas classed as ESA, they still provide valuable habitats for threatened, endangered, or unique habitats.

The reclassification of these lands was supported by recommendations from the USFWS. The reclassification will have no effect on current or projected public use. While the occurrence of special status species are limited at Council Grove Lake, minor to moderate, long-term beneficial impacts on endangered, threatened and rare/unique communities would occur as a result of implementing the reclassifications outlined in the 2021 Master Plan. Habitat in ESA classified lands would provide valuable resting, stopover, and/or foraging grounds for special status species.

Based on the above information describing habitat benefits for state and federal listed species, it is the USACE determination that implementation of the 2021 Master Plan will have No Effect on any federally threatened or endangered species. Any future activities that could potentially result in impacts on federally listed species will be coordinated with USFWS, consistent with requirements found in Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

3.9 INVASIVE SPECIES

Invasive species are any kind of living organism which, if uncontrolled, causes harm to the environment, economy, or human health. Invasive species generally grow and reproduce quickly and spread aggressively. Non-native, or exotic, species have been introduced, either intentionally or unintentionally, and can out-compete native species for resources or otherwise alter the ecosystem. Native invasive species are those species that spread aggressively due to an alteration in the ecosystem, such as lack of fire or the removal of a predator from the food chain.

Both USACE and KDWP&T monitor and enforce aquatic nuisance species regulations in an effort to prevent the expansion/colonization of invasive species at Council Grove Lake. There is also work done by USACE and KDWP&T to reduce the introduction and spread of terrestsrial plant and animal species across federally owned land. Section 2.2.5 of the 2021 Master Plan further describe invasive species at Council Grove Lake.

3.9.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in existing conditions, so Council Grove Lake would continue to be managed according to the existing invasive species management practices. There would be no long-term major adverse impacts from invasive species as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.9.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The land reclassifications, resource objectives, and resource plan required to revise the Council Grove Lake Master Plan are compatible with the lake's invasive species management practices. The addition of 305 acres classified as ESA may provide long-term benefits as these areas may receive additional invasive species management. The objectives developed under the proposed action as explained in detail in Chapter 3 of the revised Master Plan will result in minor, long-term beneficial impacts by reducing and preventing the spread of invasive species. In summary, these objectives are: monitoring for invasive species presence; addressing unauthorized uses of public lands which may spread invasive species; and evaluating erosion control as eroding lands provide colonization opportunities for invasive plant species. All of these would include a public outreach and education emphasis.

3.10 CULTURAL, HISTORICAL, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

<u>Cultural History Sequence</u>

Six broad cultural divisions are applicable to a discussion of the culture history of the Fall River region: Paleoindian, Archaic, Woodland, Plains Village, Protohistoric, and Historic. These general adaptation types are adopted in this EA and in the 2021 Master Plan to characterize prehistoric cultural traditions, within the following regional chronology. Due to differential rates of change through time in different regions, the State of Kansas has subsumed three of the cultural divisions into the broader Ceramic

Period. Due to the use of both systems of cultural divisions in the site records and literature, both systems are incorporated below.

Paleoindian: 13,500 to 8000 BP

Archaic: 8000 to 2000 BP

Woodland (Early Ceramic): AD 1 to 1000

Plains Village (Middle Ceramic): AD 1000 to 1500

Protohistoric (Contact Period; Late Ceramic): AD 1500 to 1825

Historic: AD 1825 to present

For more detailed information about the archeological history in each of these time periods please see Section 2.3 of the Revised Master Plan.

Cultural Resources Management at Council Grove Lake

Cultural resources preservation and management is an equal and integral part of all resource management at USACE-administered operational projects. The term "cultural resources" is a broad term that includes, but is not limited to historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, deposits, and features; burials and cemeteries; historic and prehistoric districts comprised of groups of structures or sites; cultural landscapes; built environment resources such as buildings, structures (such as bridges), and objects; traditional cultural properties and sacred sites Completion of a full inventory of cultural resources at Council Grove Reservoir is a long-term objective that is needed for compliance with Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). Currently, about 90% of fee owned lands above the conservation pool of the reservoir have been inventoried. Ultimately, all currently known sites, as well as those found in future inventories should be evaluated to determine their eligibility for the NRHP. Sites of currently unknown NRHP eligibility and those found in the future to be eligible for the NRHP must be protected from impacts caused by USACE or those having leases or easements on Council Grove Reservoir fee lands. In order to ensure compliance with the NHPA, Archeaological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), and Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) cultural resource activities will be coordinated with the State Historic Preservation Officer at the Kansas State Historical Society and federally recognized tribes within whose areas of interest, historical homelands, or ancestral territory the work will occur. ARPA permits are required and issued by the Tulsa District for all archaeological work conducted on USACE fee lands, to ensure qualified professional archaeologists perform the work according to established standards. The cultural, historical, and archaeological resources are described in detail in Section 2.3 of the 2021 Master Plan and are incorporated herein by reference (USACE 2021).

Numerous cultural resources laws establish the importance of cultural resources to our Nation's heritage. With the passage of these laws, the historical intent of Congress has been to ensure that the Federal government protects cultural resources. Stewardship of cultural resources on USACE Civil Works water resources projects is an important part of the overall Federal responsibility.

3.10.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

There would be no major adverse impacts on cultural resources as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, as there would be no changes to the existing 1981 Master Plan. However, maintaining existing land classifications would not recognize the presence or importance of cultural resources, which could lead to long-term negative moderate or major impacts as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative.

3.10.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Impacts on cultural, historical, and archaeological resources were considered during the refinement processes of land reclassifications. Based on previous surveys at Council Grove Lake, the required reclassifications, resource management objectives, and resource plan would not change current cultural resource management plans or alter areas where these resources exist. The Proposed Action would potentially result in long-term and moderate beneficial impacts with the reclassification of additional 305 acres to ESA as those lands afford more protection against development and ground disturbing activities. Therefore, no significant adverse impacts on cultural, historical, and archaeological resources would occur as a result of implementing revisions to Council Grove Lake Master Plan. Any future ground-disturbing activities would take into account Section 106 of the NHPA and other applicable cultural resource statutes to insure that cultural resources are protected. Also, several cultural resources management objectives were developed to promote the protection of Council Grove Lake cultural resources and are described in Chapter 3 of the revised Master Plan.

3.11 SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

The zone of interest for this socioeconomic analysis includes Williamson County with additional economic influence coming from Chase, Lyon, Morris, Riley and Wabaunsee Counties in Kansas. This Central Kansas-county region, where the most impacts would be expected, has been utilized as the basis in summarizing the population characteristics of Council Grove Lake. The population, education level, employment rates, income, and household characteristics of the area are discussed in detail in Section 2.4 of the 2021 Master (USACE, 2021).

Environmental Justice

EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*, was issued by President Clinton on February 11, 1994. It was intended to ensure that proposed federal actions do not have disproportionately high and adverse human health and environmental effects on minority and low-income populations and to ensure greater public participation by minority and low-income populations. It required each agency to develop an agency-wide environmental justice strategy. A Presidential Transmittal Memorandum issued with the EO states that “each federal agency shall analyze the environmental effects, including human health, economic and social effects, of federal actions, including effects on minority communities and low-income communities, when such analysis is required by the NEPA 42 U.S.C. Section 4321, et seq.”

EO 12898 does not provide guidelines as to how to determine concentrations of minority or low-income populations. However, analysis of demographic data on race and ethnicity and poverty provides information on minority and low-income populations that could be affected by the Proposed Actions. The U.S. Census American Community Survey provides the most recent estimates available for race, ethnicity, and poverty. Minority populations are those persons who identify themselves as Black, Hispanic, Asian American, American Indian/Alaskan Native, Pacific Islander, or Other (Section 2.4.2 of the 2021 Master Plan). Poverty status is used to define low-income. Poverty is defined as the number of people with income below poverty level, which was $24,588 for a family of four in 2017 with two children under 18 (US Census Bureau, 2021). A potential disproportionate impact may occur when the minority in the study area exceeds 50 percent or when the percent minority and/or low-income in the study area are meaningfully greater than those in the region.

Protection of Children

EO 13045 requires each federal agency “to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children” and “ensure that its policies, programs, activities, and standards address disproportionate risks to children that result from environmental health risks or safety risks.” This EO was prompted by the recognition that children, still undergoing physiological growth and development, are more sensitive to adverse environmental health and safety risks than adults. The potential for impacts on the health and safety of children is greater where projects are located near residential areas. Please refer to Figure 16 in Section 2.4.2 of the 2021 Master Plan for a graphical representation for the percentage of total population that are children in the study area.

3.11.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no changes to the existing Master Plan, with the USACE continuing to manage Council Grove Lake natural resources as set forth in the 1981 Master Plan. There would be no major adverse long-term impacts on socioeconomic resources. Beneficial socioeconomic impacts existing as a result of the implementation of the 1981 Master Plan would continue, as visitors would continue to come to the lake from surrounding areas. In addition to camping in USACE-operated campgrounds, many visitors purchase goods such as groceries, fuel, and camping supplies locally, eat in local restaurants, stay in local hotels and resorts, play golf at local golf courses, and shop in local retail establishments. These activities would continue to bring revenues to local companies, provide jobs for local residents, and generate local and state tax revenues. There would be no disproportionately high or adverse impacts on minority or low-income populations or children with the implementation of the No Action Alternative.

3.11.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Council Grove Lake is beneficial to the local economy through indirect job creation and local spending by visitors, and also offers a variety of recreation opportunities and uses innovative maintenance and planning programs to minimize usage fees. The 313 acres of HDR and 89 acres of MRML-LDR will continue to provide

recreation opportunities. The 305 acres of ESA land will also allow minimally invasive recreation activities such as wildlife viewing and hiking.

Since recreational opportunities remain abundant, and the revised Master Plan recognizes and reinforces projected recreational trends there would be negligible, long-term beneficial impacts on area economic stability and environmental justice populations resulting from the revision of the 1981 Master Plan.

3.12 RECREATION

The majority of visitors to Council Grove Lake come from a 100-mile radius of the reservoir. These visitors are a diverse group of people with a wide variety of interests. Examples of visitors include campers who utilize the federally and state operated campgrounds around the reservoir; adjacent residents; hunters and anglers who utilize public hunting areas and participate in recreational fishing as well as tournaments; and day users who picnic, hike, bird watch, bicycle, and ride horses. Recreational facilities, activities, and needs are discussed in detail in Section 2.5 of the 2021 Master Plan.

3.12.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no major adverse long-term impacts on recreational resources, as there would be no changes to the existing Master Plan.

3.12.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The primary objective for revising the Council Grove Lake 1981 Master Plan is to capture current land use and management that has evolved to meet day-to-day operational needs. Under the Proposed Action, the required revisions to the Council Grove Lake Master Plan would be compatible with current recreation management plans and recognizes regional and national outdoor recreation trends. The reclassification changes required for the Proposed Action were developed to enhance regional goals associated with good stewardship of land and water resources that would allow for continued recreational use and development of project lands. The 313 acres of HDR and 89 acres of MRML-LDR will continue to provide recreation opportunities. The 305 acres of ESA land will also allow minimally invasive recreation activities such as wildlife viewing and hiking. Since recreational opportunities remain abundant, and the revised Master Plan recognizes and reinforces projected recreational trends there would be negligible, long-term beneficial impacts on recreation resulting from the revision of the Master Plan from the Proposed Action.

3.13 AESTHETIC RESOURCES

Council Grove Lake sits along the western edge of the Flint Hills Region, one of the last vestiges of Tall Grass Prairie in North America. Lying in close proximity to several major metropolitian areas, Council Grove lake proper and surrounding federal lands offers public, open space value and scenic vistas without having to travel far from home. The relatively flat shoreline provides visitors with an unobstructed view of mixed native grasslands, riparian hardwood forests, and croplands managed for wildlife.

Council Grove Lake is well known for providing excellent fishing, but is also popular for the many hunting, hiking, camping, and wildlife viewing opportunities available.

3.13.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

There would be no major adverse impacts on visual resources as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, as there would be no changes to the existing 1981 Master Plan.

3.13.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Council Grove Lake currently plays a pivotal role in availability of parks and open space in Morris County. Even though the amount of acreage available for HDR reduces from 342 acres to 313 acres and MRML-LDR reduces from 370 acres to 89 with implementation of the 2021 Master Plan, these land reclassifications reflect changes in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981 at Council Grove Lake. The conversion of these lands would have no effect on current or projected public use or visual aesthetics.

Furthermore, the addition in the acreage of land classified as ESAs to 305 acres and the net increase of MRML-WM by 271 acres would protect lands that are aesthetically pleasing at Council Grove Lake and limit future development. Natural Resources Management Objectives for the lake will continue to minimize activities which will disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.

Therefore, the Proposed Action would result in minor, long-term beneficial impacts to the aesthetic resources of Council Grove Lake.

3.14 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SOLID WASTE

This section describes existing condition with the Project area with regard to potential environmental contamination and the sources of releases to the environment. Contaminants could enter the lake environment via air or water pathways. The highways and roads, railroads, and oil and gas pipelines in the vicinity could also provide sources of contaminants to the project area.

3.14.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

There would be no major adverse long-term impacts on hazardous, toxic, radioactive, or solid wastes as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, as there would be no changes to the existing Master Plan.

3.14.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The land reclassifications required to revise the Master Plan would be compatible with Council Grove Lake hazardous and toxic waste and solid waste management practices. Therefore, no major, adverse, long-term impacts due to hazardous, toxic, radioactive, or solid wastes would occur as a result of implementing the 2021 Master Plan.

3.15 HEALTH AND SAFETY

As mentioned earlier in this document, Council Grove Lake authorized purposes include flood risk damage reduction, water storage, water quality enhancement and fish and wildlife conservation. Compatible uses incorporated in project operation management plans include programs that establish recreation management practices to protect the public, such as water safety education, safe boating and swimming regulations, safe hunting regulations, and speed limit and pedestrian signs for park roads. The staff of Council Grove Lake are in place to enforce these policies, rules, and regulations during normal park hours.

3.15.1 Alternative 1: No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the 2021 Master Plan would not be revised. No major, adverse, long-term impacts on human health or safety would be anticipated.

3.15.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, the required revisions to the Council Grove Lake 1981 Master Plan would be compatible with project safety management plans. The project would continue to have reporting guidelines in place should water quality become a threat to public health. Existing regulations and safety programs throughout the Council Grove Lake area would continue to be enforced to ensure public safety. Therefore, there would be no major, adverse, long-term impacts on public health and safety as a result of implementing the Proposed Action.

3.16 SUMMARY OF CONSEQUENCES AND BENEFITS

Table 3.16 provides a tabular summary of the consequences and benefits for the No Action and Proposed Action alternatives for each of the 15 assessed resource categories.

Table 3.16. Summary of Consequences and Benefits

Resource	Change Resulting from Revised Master Plan	Environmental Consequences		Benefits Summary
		No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	
Land Use	No effect on private lands. Minor to moderate benefit from placing emphasis on protection of wildlife and environmental values on USACE land and maintaining current level of developed recreation facilities.	Fails to recognize recreation trends and regional natural resource priorities.	Recognizes recreation trends and regional natural resource priorities identified by the state, and public comment.	Land classification changes and new resource objectives fully recognize passive use recreation trends and regional environmental values.
Water Resources Including Groundwater, Wetlands, and Water Quality	Minor change with benefits to recognize value of wetlands.	Fails to recognize the water quality benefits of good land stewardship and need to protect wetlands.	Promotes restoration and protection of wetlands and good land stewardship.	Specific resource objective promotes restoration and protection of wetlands.
Climate	Minor change to recognize need for sustainable, energy efficient design.	Fails to promote sustainable, energy efficient design.	Promotes land management practices and design standards that promote sustainability.	Specific resource objectives promote national climate change mitigation goal. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) standards for green design, construction, and operation activities will be employed to the extent practicable.
Climate Change and Greenhouse Gases	Same as for Climate.	Same as for Climate.	Same as for Climate.	Same as for Climate.
Air Quality	Negligible change to help reduce air emissions.	No effect.	Promotes activities and goals that will help to reduce emissions.	Reduces HDR and MRML-LDR acres, which in turn reduces the motor vehicle exhaust that is produced. New resource objectives also help to reduce emissions.

Resource	Change Resulting from Revised Master Plan	Environmental Consequences		Benefits Summary
		No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	
Topography, Geology and Soils	Beneficial change to place emphasis on good stewardship of land and water resources.	Fails to specifically recognize known and potential soil erosion problems.	Encourages good stewardship that would reduce existing and potential erosion.	Specific resource objectives call for stopping erosion from overuse and land disturbing activities.
Natural Resources	Major benefits through land reclassification and resource objectives.	Fails to recognize ESAs, and regional priorities calling for protection of wildlife habitat.	Gives full recognition of sensitive resources and regional trends and priorities related to natural resources.	Reclassification of lands included 305 acres of ESA and a net increase in lands emphasizing wildlife management.
Threatened & Endangered Species and rare/unique communities as identified in the KBS	Moderate benefits from land reclassifications for recognizing both federal and state-listed species.	Fails to recognize current federal and state-listed species.	Fully recognizes federal and state-listed species.	The master plan sets forth the most recent listing of federal and state-listed species and addresses on-going commitments associated with USFWS conservation goals.
Invasive Species	Minor change to recognize several recent and potentially aggressive invasive species.	Fails to recognize current invasive species and associated problems.	Fully recognizes current species and the need to be vigilant as new species may occur.	Specific resource objectives specify that invasive species shall be monitored and controlled as needed.
Cultural, Historical and Archaeological Resources	Minor change to recognize current status of cultural resource.	Included cursory information about cultural resources that is inadequate for future management and protection.	Recognizes the presence of cultural resources and places emphasis on protection and management.	Reclassification of lands and specific resource objectives were included for protection of cultural resources.
Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice	No change.	No effect.	No effect.	No added benefit.
Recreation	Negligible benefits to outdoor recreation programs.	Fails to recognize current outdoor recreation trends.	Fully recognizes current outdoor recreation trends and places special emphasis on trails.	Specific management objectives focused on outdoor recreation opportunities and trends are included.

Resource	Change Resulting from Revised Master Plan	Environmental Consequences		Benefits Summary
		No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	
Aesthetic Resources	Minor benefits through land reclassification and resource objectives.	Fails to minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	Promotes activities that limit disturbance to the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	Specific management objectives to minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.
Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste	No change.	No effect.	No effect.	No added benefit.
Health and Safety	Minor change to promote public safety awareness.	Fails to emphasize public safety programs.	Recognizes the need for public safety programs.	Includes specific management objectives to increase water safety outreach efforts. Also, classifies 2 acres of water surface as restricted and 104 acres of designated no-wake for public safety purposes.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 4: CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The most severe environmental degradation may not result from the direct effects of any particular action, but from the combination of effects of multiple, independent actions over time. As defined in 40 CFR 1508.7 (CEQ Regulations), a cumulative effect is the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions.

By Memorandum dated June 24, 2005, from the Chairman of the CEQ to the Heads of Federal Agencies, entitled "Guidance on the Consideration of Past Actions in Cumulative Effects Analysis", CEQ made clear its interpretation that "…generally, agencies can conduct an adequate cumulative effects analysis by focusing on the current aggregate effects of past actions without delving into the historical details of individual past actions…" and that the "…CEQ regulations do not require agencies to catalogue or exhaustively list and analyze all individual past actions." This cumulative impacts analysis summarizes expected environmental impacts from the combined impacts of past, current, and reasonably foreseeable future activities affecting any part of the human or natural environments impacted by the Proposed Action.

4.1 Past Impacts within the Zone of Interest.

Congressional authority for the construction of the Council Grove Dam and Lake, as a unit of the plan for improvement for the Arkansas River, is contained in Public Law 81-516a, approved May 17, 1950. Construction of Council Grove Lake Dam was completed in October 1964. Council Grove Lake encompasses 2,882 acres of surface water.

4.2 Current and Reasonably Foreseeable Projects Within and Near the Zone Of Interest

Future management of the 3,222 acres of Flowage Easement Lands at Council Grove Lake includes routine inspection of these areas to ensure that the Government's rights specified in the easement deeds are protected. In almost all cases, the Government acquired the right to prevent placement of fill material or habitable structures on the easement area. Placement of any structure that may interfere with the USACE flood risk management and water conservation missions may also be prohibited.

Regional and county mobility plans call for general roadway improvements of some existing roadways within the surrounding vicinity of USACE lands. No local road expansion or construction projects planned or anticipated to take place within the zone of interest during the planning horizon of the 2021 Master Plan.

The Resource Plan in Chapter 5 of the 2021 Master Plan does not list any specific actions that may occur in the future.

4.3 Analysis Of Cumulative Impacts

Impacts on each resource were analyzed according to how other actions and projects within the zone of interest might be affected by the No Action Alternative and Proposed Action. Impacts can vary in degree or magnitude from a slightly noticeable change to a total change in the environment. For the purpose of this analysis the intensity of impacts will be classified as negligible, minor, moderate, or major. These intensity thresholds were previously defined in Section 3.0. Moderate growth and development are expected to continue in the vicinity of Council Grove Lake and cumulative adverse impacts on resources would not be expected when added to the impacts of activities associated with the Proposed Action or No Action Alternative. A summary of the anticipated cumulative impacts on each resource is presented below.

4.3.1 Land Use

A major impact would occur if any action is inconsistent with adopted land use plans or if an action would substantially alter those resources required for, supporting, or benefiting the current use. Under the No Action Alternative, land use would not change. Although the Proposed Action would result in the reclassification of project lands, the reclassifications were developed to enhance regional goals associated with good stewardship of land and water resources that would allow for continued use and development of project lands. Therefore, cumulative impacts on land use within the area surrounding Council Grove Lake, when combined with past and proposed actions in the region, are anticipated to be minimal.

4.3.2 Water Resources

Council Grove Lake was developed for flood control, water supply, water quality control and recration. A major impact would occur if any action is inconsistent with adopted surface water classifications or water use plans, or if an action would substantially alter those resources required for, supporting, or benefiting the current use. The reclassifications required for the Proposed Action would allow land management and land uses to be compatible with the goals of good stewardship of water resources.

Other activities surrounding Council Grove Lake, such as the addition of future utility lines, which would require boring beneath streams in most cases to avoid impacts, have been identified as having the potential to contribute directly to the cumulative impacts on water quality; however, water quality monitoring will continue to be used to assess any changes in these conditions. The cumulative impacts on water quality from the Proposed Action at Council Grove Lake are anticipated to be negligible when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

4.3.3 Climate

The implementation of the revised land use classifications in the 2021 Master Plan, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would not result in major cumulative impacts on the climate.

4.3.4 Climate Change and GHG

Under the Proposed Action, current Council Grove Lake project management plans and monitoring programs would not be changed. In the event that GHG emission issues become significant enough to impact the current operations at Council Grove Lake, the 2021 Master Plan and all associated documents would be reviewed and revised as necessary. Therefore, implementation of the 2021 Master Plan, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would not result in major cumulative impacts on climate change and GHG emissions.

4.3.5 Air Quality

For the area surrounding Council Grove Lake, activities that could add to air emissions are likely few and minor in nature. Vehicle traffic along park and area roadways and routine daily activities in nearby communities contribute to current and future emission sources. Minor improvements to the communities in the Council Grove Lake area, such as construction of new business buildings, could also contribute to minor future emissions. Implementation of the 2021 Master Plan will not contribute to major cumulative impacts in the region.

4.3.6 Topography, Geology, and Soils

A major impact would occur if the action exacerbates or promotes long-term erosion, if the soils are inappropriate for the proposed construction and would create a risk to life or property, or if there would be a substantial reduction in agricultural production or loss of Prime Farmland soils. Cumulative adverse impacts on topography, geology, and soils within the area surrounding Council Grove Lake, when combined with past and proposed actions in the region, are anticipated to be negligible on the long-term basis.

Land use around Council Grove Lake has not changed in the past several years. The cumulative impacts on Prime Farmland from the Proposed Action at Council Grove Lake are anticipated to be negligible when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

4.3.7 Natural Resources

The significance threshold for natural resources would include a substantial reduction in ecological processes, communities, or populations that would threaten the long-term viability of a species or result in the substantial loss of a sensitive community that could not be offset or otherwise compensated. Past, present, and future projects are not anticipated to impact the viability of any plant species or community, rare or sensitive habitats, or wildlife. The establishment of ESA and expansion of MRML-WM areas, as well as resource objectives that favor protection and restoration of valuable

natural resources, will have beneficial cumulative impacts. No identified projects would threaten the viability of natural resources. Therefore, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to natural resources resulting from the revision of the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan, when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

4.3.8 Threatened and Endangered Species

The Proposed Action and No Action Alternative would not adversely impact threatened, endangered and special status species within the area, as they will be coordinated with the appropriate resource agencies. Should federally listed species change in the future (e.g., delisting of a species or listing of new species), associated requirements will be reflected in revised land management practices in coordination with the USFWS. The USACE would continue cooperative management plans with the USFWS and the state to preserve, enhance, and protect critical wildlife habitat resources.

The land reclassifications explained in detail in Section 3.8.3 will allow for further protection of state listed threatened, endangered, and unique species. The reclassifications will also allow future land management practices that would maintain and enhance habitats for these species. Therefore, there would be major long-term beneficial impacts on threatened and endangered species resulting from the revision of the Council Grove Lake 1981 Master Plan when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

4.3.9 Invasive Species

Invasive species control has and will continue to be conducted on various areas across the project lands. Implementing Best Management Practices (BMP) will help reduce the introduction and distribution of invasive species, ensuring that proposed actions in the region will not contribute to the overall cumulative impacts related to invasive species. The land reclassifications required to revise the 1981 Master Plan are compatible with Council Grove Lake invasive species management practices. Therefore, there would be minor long-term beneficial impacts on reducing and preventing invasive species within the area surrounding Council Grove Lake.

4.3.10 Cultural, Historical, and Archaeological Resources

The Proposed Action would not affect cultural resources or historic properties. Therefore, this action, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would not result in major cumulative impacts on cultural resources or historic properties.

4.3.11 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice

The Proposed Action would not result in the displacement of persons (minority, low-income, children, or otherwise) or decrease numbers of people recreating at Council Grove Lake as a result of implementing the revised land classifications. The creation of jobs, increase of visitor spending, and relative decrease of usage fees, results in a positive impact to the local economy. Therefore, the effects of the Proposed

Action on environmental justice and the protection of children, when combined with other ongoing and proposed projects in the Council Grove Lake area, are anticipated to have negligible long-term beneficial impacts.

4.3.12 Recreation

Council Grove Lake is beneficial to the local visitors and also offers a variety of free recreation opportunities. Some of the popular recreation activities at Council Grove Lake are, on a national basis, either static or declining in participation. For example, developed camping activity, power boating, hunting, and fishing have experienced small to moderate declines in recent years. In contrast to these declines, significant increases in hiking, walking, sightseeing, wildlife viewing and canoeing/kayaking have occurred in recent years. Even though the amount of acreage available for HDR and MRML-LDR would decrease with implementation of the 2021 Master Plan, these land reclassifications reflect changes in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981 at Council Grove Lake. The lands that remain in the HDR classification include undeveloped acreage that could be used for future outdoor recreation development, and all MRML lands are available for passive recreation uses characteristic of MRML-LDR lands. The conversion of these lands would have no adverse effect on current or projected public use. Therefore, the effects of the Proposed Action, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would result in negligible long-term beneficial impacts on the area recreation.

4.3.13 Aesthetic Resources

Council Grove Lake proper and surrounding federal lands offer public, open space values and scenic vistas that are unique in the region. Natural Resources Management Objectives for the lake will continue to minimize activities which disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake. Therefore, the Proposed Action would result in minor long-term beneficial impacts to the aesthetic resources of Council Grove Lake.

4.3.14 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste

No hazardous material or solid waste concerns would be expected with implementation of the 2021 Master Plan; therefore, when combined with other ongoing and proposed projects in Council Grove Lake, there would be no major long-term adverse impacts on hazardous materials and solid waste.

4.3.15 Health and Safety

No health or safety risks would be created by the Proposed Action. The effects of implementing the 2021 Master Plan, when combined with other ongoing and proposed projects in the Council Grove Lake area, would result in no major long-term adverse impacts on health and safety for the area.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 5: COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS

This EA has been prepared to satisfy the requirements of all applicable environmental laws and regulations, and has been prepared in accordance with the CEQ's implementing regulations for NEPA, 40 CFR Parts 1500 – 1507, and the USACE ER 200-2-2, *Environmental Quality: Procedures for Implementing NEPA*. The revision of the 2021 Master Plan is consistent with the USACE's Environmental Operating Principles. The following is a list of applicable environmental laws and regulations that were considered in the planning of this project and the status of compliance with each:

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act of 1958, as amended

The USACE initiated public involvement and agency scoping activities to solicit input on the 2021 Master Plan revision process, as well as identify reclassification proposals, and identify significant issues related to the Proposed Action. Information provided by USFWS and the state on fish and wildlife resources has been utilized in the development of the 2021 Master Plan.

Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended

Current lists of threatened and endangered species were compiled for the revision of the 2021 Master Plan. There would be no adverse long-term impacts on threatened or endangered species resulting from the revision of the 2021 Master Plan. However, major long-term beneficial impacts, such as habitat protection, could occur as a result of the revision of the 2021 Master Plan.

Executive Order 13186 (Migratory Bird Habitat Protection)

Sections 3a and 3e of EO 13186 directs federal agencies to evaluate the impacts of their actions on migratory birds, with emphasis on species of concern, and inform the USFWS of potential negative impacts on migratory birds. The 2021 Master Plan revision will not result in adverse impacts on migratory birds or their habitat. Beneficial impacts could occur through protection of habitat as a result of the 2021 Master Plan revision.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 extends federal protection to migratory bird species. The nonregulated "take" of migratory birds is prohibited under this Act in a manner similar to the prohibition of "take" of threatened and endangered species under the Endangered Species Act. The timing of resource management activities would be coordinated to avoid impacts on migratory and nesting birds.

Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977

The Proposed Action is in compliance with all state and federal CWA regulations and requirements and water quality is regularly monitored by the USACE and OEQ. A

state water quality certification pursuant to Section 401 of the CWA is not required for the 2021 Master Plan revision. However, any future utilities on the property would be required to comply with all Clean Water Act requirements. There will be no change in management of the reservoir that would impact water quality.

National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended

Compliance with the NHPA of 1966, as amended, requires identification of all properties in the project area listed in, or eligible for listing in, the NRHP. All previous surveys and site salvages were coordinated with the Kansas State Historic Preservation Officer. Known sites are mapped and avoided by maintenance activities. Areas that have not undergone cultural resources surveys or evaluations will need surveys prior to any earthmoving or other potentially impacting activities.

Clean Air Act of 1977

The US EPA established nationwide air quality standards to protect public health and welfare. Existing operation and management of the reservoir is compliant with the Clean Air Act and will not change with the 2021 Master Plan revision.

Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA) of 1980 and 1995

The FPPA's purpose is to minimize the extent to which federal programs contribute to the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of farmland to non-agricultural uses. Prime Farmland is present within and adjacent to Council Grove Lake. The 2021 Master Plan would not impact Prime Farmland present on Council Grove Lake.

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands

EO 11990 requires federal agencies to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in executing federal projects. The 2021 Master Plan complies with EO 11990.

Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management

This EO directs federal agencies to evaluate the potential impacts of proposed actions in floodplains. The operation and management of the existing project complies with EO 11988.

CEQ Memorandum dated August 11, 1980, Prime or Unique Farmlands

Prime Farmland is land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for producing food, feed, forage, fiber, and oilseed crops, and is also available for these uses. The Proposed Action would not impact Prime Farmland present on Council Grove Lake project lands.

Executive Order 12898, Environmental Justice

This EO directs federal agencies to achieve environmental justice to the greatest extent practicable and permitted by law, and consistent with the principles set forth in the report on the National Performance Review. Agencies are required to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations. The revision of the 2021 Master Plan will not result in a disproportionate adverse impact on minority or low-income population groups.

SECTION 6: IRRETRIEVABLE AND IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES

NEPA requires that federal agencies identify “any irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources which would be involved in the Proposed Action should it be implemented” (42 U.S.C. § 4332). An irreversible commitment of resources occurs when the primary or secondary impacts of an action result in the loss of future options for a resource. Usually, this is when the action affects the use of a nonrenewable resource or it affects a renewable resource that takes a long time to renew. The impacts of reclassification of land would not be considered an irreversible commitment because subsequent Master Plan revisions could result in some lands being reclassified to a prior, similar land classification. An irretrievable commitment of resources is typically associated with the loss of productivity or use of a natural resource (e.g., loss of production or harvest). No irreversible or irretrievable impacts on federally protected species or their habitat is anticipated from implementing revisions to the Council Grove Lake 2021 Master Plan.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 7: PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION

In accordance with 40 CFR §§1501.7, 1503, and 1506.6, the USACE initiated public involvement and agency scoping activities to solicit input on the 2021 Master Plan revision process, as well as identify reclassification proposals, and identify significant issues related to the Proposed Action. The USACE began its public involvement process with a public information presentation posted to the website to provide an avenue for public and agency stakeholders to ask questions and provide comments. This was done in response to the COVID-19 Pandemic and social distancing guidelines. The public information presentation was available starting on May 11, 2020 and the comment period remained open until June 26, 2020. This presentation introduced the public to the 1981 Master Plan and began the public comment period. A second public information presentation will be posted to the website on 09 April 2021. This information presentation introduced the public to the Draft Master Plan and EA and to begin the 30-day public review period of the Draft Master Plan and EA. The USACE, Tulsa District, placed advertisements on the USACE webpage, social media, and print publications prior to these meetings. The EA was coordinated with agencies having legislative and administrative responsibilities for environmental protection. Please refer to Section 7 of the 2021 Master Plan for a summary of comments received during the public comment period.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 8: REFERENCES

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2020. Outdoor Air Quality Index Report: 2017, Marshall, TX. https://www.epa.gov/outdoor-air-quality-data/air-quality-index-report

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). 2004. Federal Guidelines for Dam Safety. https://www.fema.gov/media-library-data/20130726-1502-20490-5785/fema-93.pdf

Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks, and Tourism (KDWPT) 2020A. Morris County. Threatened and Endangered Species, Species In Need of Conservation. Created on November 13, 2020. Retrieved from https://ksoutdoors.com/Services/Threatened-and-Endangered-Wildlife/List-of-all-Kansas-Counties/Morris

KDWPT. 2020B. Neosho Madtom. Retrieved from https://ksoutdoors.com/Services/Threatened-and-Endangered-Wildlife/All-Threatened-and-Endangered-Species/NEOSHO-MADTOM

KDWPT. 2020C. Topeka Shiner. Retrieved from https://ksoutdoors.com/Services/Threatened-and-Endangered-Wildlife/All-Threatened-and-Endangered-Species/TOPEKA-SHINER

NatureServe 2020A. Neosho Madtom. Retrieved from https://explorer.natureserve.org/Taxon/ELEMENT_GLOBAL.2.103697/Noturus_placidus

NatureServe 2020B. Topeka Shiner. Retrieved from https://explorer.natureserve.org/Taxon/ELEMENT_GLOBAL.2.105369/Notropis_topeka

Rohweder, M.R. December 2015. Kansas Wildlife Action Plan. Ecological Services Section, Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism in cooperation with the Kansas Biological Survey.

US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2021 Council Grove Lake 2021 Master Plan.

US Census. 2020. Poverty Thresholds, 2017. https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/income-poverty/historical-poverty-thresholds.htmll

U.S Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2020A. Environmental Conservation Online System (ECOS). Species profile for Neosho madtom (Noturus placidus). Website https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/2577

USFWS. 2020B. ECOS. Species Profile for Northern Long-eared Bat (Myotis septentrionalis). Website https://ecos.fws.gov/tess_public/profile/speciesProfile.action?spcode=A0JE.

USFWS. 2020C. ECOS. Species profile for Topeka shiner (Notropis topeka (=tristis)). Website https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/4122

USFWS. 2020D. IPAC: Information, Planning, and Consultation System, Environmental Conservation Online System. Official Species List. Event Code: 06E21000-2021-E-00319. Consultation Code: 06E21000-2021-SLI-0128. Created on November 09, 2020. https:ecos.fws.gov.

USFWS. 2020 C. IPaC for Information and Planning Conservation, USFWS Trust Resources. Internet URL: https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/

SECTION 9: ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS

%	Percent
°	Degrees
ARPA	Archeaological Resources Protection Act
BMP	Best Management Practice
BLM	Beaurou of Land Managment
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	Cubic Feet per Second
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CO2e	CO2-equivalent
CWA	Clean Water Act
EA	Environmental Assessment
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EO	Executive Order
EP	Engineer Pamphlet
ER	Engineer Regulation
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
F	Fahrenheit
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FPPA	Farmland Protection Policy Act
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
HDR	High Density Recreation
IFR	Inactive/Future Recreation
IPaC	Information, Planning, and Consultation System
KDWPT	Kansas Department of Wildlife Parks and Tourisum
LEED	Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design
MRML-IFR	Future/Inactive Recreation
MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
MRML-LDR	Low Density Recreation
MRML-WM	Wildlife Management
MRML-VM	Vegetative Management
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NO	Nitrogen Oxide
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
O_3	Ozone
OEQ	Office of Environmental Quality
PO	Project Operations
ROD	Record of Decision

RPEC	Regional Planning and Environmental Center
SINC	Site of Interest for Nature Concervation
SGCN	Species of Greatest Conservation Need
SO_2	Sulfur Dioxide
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
U.S.	United States
U.S.C.	U.S. Code
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WHAP	Whildlife Habitat Apprasal Protical
WM	Wildlife Management
VM	Vegetative Management

SECTION 10: LIST OF PREPARERS

David Hilburn – Biologist, Regional Planning and Environmental Center, 6 years of USACE experience

Shelby Scego – Biologist, Regional Planning and Environmental Center, 3 years of USACE experience.

APPENDIX C - FEDERAL AND STATE THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES LISTS

TRUST RESOURCES REPORT – USFWS

STATE OF KANSAS - MORRIS COUNTY THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES LIST

IPaC **U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service**

IPaC resource list

This report is an automatically generated list of species and other resources such as critical habitat (collectively referred to as *trust resources*) under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) jurisdiction that are known or expected to be on or near the project area referenced below. The list may also include trust resources that occur outside of the project area, but that could potentially be directly or indirectly affected by activities in the project area. However, determining the likelihood and extent of effects a project may have on trust resources typically requires gathering additional site-specific (e.g., vegetation/species surveys) and project-specific (e.g., magnitude and timing of proposed activities) information.

Below is a summary of the project information you provided and contact information for the USFWS office(s) with jurisdiction in the defined project area. Please read the introduction to each section that follows (Endangered Species, Migratory Birds, USFWS Facilities, and NWI Wetlands) for additional information applicable to the trust resources addressed in that section.

Project information

NAME

Council Grove

LOCATION

Morris County, Kansas

DESCRIPTION

The Council Grove Master Plan (Morris County, Kansas) is the long-term strategic land use management document that guides the comprehensive management and development of all the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources within the federal fee boundary. Under the guidance of ER-1130-2-550 Change 7, the Plan guides the efficient and cost-effective development, management, and use of project lands. It is a dynamic tool that provides for the responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's resources for the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan works in tandem with the Operational Management Plan (OMP), which is the implementation tool for the resource objectives and development needs identified in the Master

Plan. The Master Plan guides and articulates the USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws. Efforts are under way to revise the current Lake Master Plan. The Master Plan revision will update land classifications, plan for the modernization of existing parks, and inform the management of wildlife and other resource lands within USACE managed property at Lake Council Grove for the next 25 years.

Local office

Kansas Ecological Services Field Office

(785) 539-3474
(785) 539-8567

2609 Anderson Avenue
Manhattan, KS 66502-2801

Endangered species

This resource list is for informational purposes only and does not constitute an analysis of project level impacts.

The primary information used to generate this list is the known or expected range of each species. Additional areas of influence (AOI) for species are also considered. An AOI includes areas outside of the species range if the species could be indirectly affected by activities in that area (e.g., placing a dam upstream of a fish population, even if that fish does not occur at the dam site, may indirectly impact the species by reducing or eliminating water flow downstream). Because species can move, and site conditions can change, the species on this list are not guaranteed to be found on or near the project area. To fully determine any potential effects to species, additional site-specific and project-specific information is often required.

Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act **requires** Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of such proposed action" for any project that is conducted, permitted, funded, or licensed by any Federal agency. A letter from the local office and a species list which fulfills this requirement can **only** be obtained by requesting an official species list from either the Regulatory Review section in IPaC (see directions below) or from the local field office directly.

For project evaluations that require USFWS concurrence/review, please return to the IPaC website and request an official species list by doing the following:

1. Log in to IPaC.
2. Go to your My Projects list.
3. Click PROJECT HOME for this project.
4. Click REQUEST SPECIES LIST.

Listed species[1] and their critical habitats are managed by the Ecological Services Program of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the fisheries division of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA Fisheries[2]).

Species and critical habitats under the sole responsibility of NOAA Fisheries are **not** shown on this list. Please contact NOAA Fisheries for species under their jurisdiction.

1. Species listed under the Endangered Species Act are threatened or endangered; IPaC also shows species that are candidates, or proposed, for listing. See the listing status page for more information.
2. NOAA Fisheries, also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

The following species are potentially affected by activities in this location:

Mammals

NAME	STATUS

Northern Long-eared Bat Myotis septentrionalis No critical habitat has been designated for this species. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9045	Threatened

Fishes

NAME	STATUS
Neosho Madtom Noturus placidus No critical habitat has been designated for this species. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/2577	Threatened
Topeka Shiner Notropis topeka (=tristis) There is **final** critical habitat for this species. Your location is outside the critical habitat. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/4122	Endangered

Critical habitats

Potential effects to critical habitat(s) in this location must be analyzed along with the endangered species themselves.

THERE ARE NO CRITICAL HABITATS AT THIS LOCATION.

Migratory birds

Certain birds are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act[1] and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act[2].

Any person or organization who plans or conducts activities that may result in impacts to migratory birds, eagles, and their habitats should follow appropriate regulations and consider implementing appropriate conservation measures, as described below.

1. The Migratory Birds Treaty Act of 1918.
2. The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940.

Additional information can be found using the following links:

- Birds of Conservation Concern http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/birds-of-conservation-concern.php
- Measures for avoiding and minimizing impacts to birds http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance/conservation-measures.php
- Nationwide conservation measures for birds http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/pdf/management/nationwidestandardconservationmeasures.pdf

The birds listed below are birds of particular concern either because they occur on the USFWS Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) list or warrant special attention in your project location. To learn more about the levels of concern for birds on your list and how this list is generated, see the FAQ below. This is not a list of every bird you may find in this location, nor a guarantee that every bird on this list will be found in your project area. To see exact locations of where birders and the general public have sighted birds in and around your project area, visit the E-bird data mapping tool (Tip: enter your location, desired date range and a species on your list). For projects that occur off the Atlantic Coast, additional maps and models detailing the relative occurrence and abundance of bird species on your list are available. Links to additional information about Atlantic Coast birds, and other important information about your migratory bird list, including how to properly interpret and use your migratory bird report, can be found below.

For guidance on when to schedule activities or implement avoidance and minimization measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds on your list, click on the PROBABILITY OF PRESENCE SUMMARY at the top of your list to see when these birds are most likely to be present and breeding in your project area.

NAME	BREEDING SEASON (IF A BREEDING SEASON IS INDICATED FOR A BIRD ON YOUR LIST, THE BIRD MAY BREED IN YOUR PROJECT AREA SOMETIME WITHIN THE TIMEFRAME SPECIFIED, WHICH IS A VERY LIBERAL ESTIMATE OF THE DATES INSIDE WHICH THE BIRD BREEDS ACROSS ITS ENTIRE RANGE. "BREEDS ELSEWHERE" INDICATES THAT THE BIRD DOES NOT LIKELY BREED IN YOUR PROJECT AREA.)
Bald Eagle Haliaeetus leucocephalus This is not a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) in this area, but warrants attention because of the Eagle Act or for potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1626	Breeds Oct 15 to Aug 31
Lesser Yellowlegs Tringa flavipes This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9679	Breeds elsewhere
Prothonotary Warbler Protonotaria citrea This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds Apr 1 to Jul 31

Red-headed Woodpecker Melanerpes erythrocephalus This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds May 10 to Sep 10
Rusty Blackbird Euphagus carolinus This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds elsewhere

Probability of Presence Summary

The graphs below provide our best understanding of when birds of concern are most likely to be present in your project area. This information can be used to tailor and schedule your project activities to avoid or minimize impacts to birds. Please make sure you read and understand the FAQ "Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report" before using or attempting to interpret this report.

Probability of Presence (■)

Each green bar represents the bird's relative probability of presence in the 10km grid cell(s) your project overlaps during a particular week of the year. (A year is represented as 12 4-week months.) A taller bar indicates a higher probability of species presence. The survey effort (see below) can be used to establish a level of confidence in the presence score. One can have higher confidence in the presence score if the corresponding survey effort is also high.

How is the probability of presence score calculated? The calculation is done in three steps:

1. The probability of presence for each week is calculated as the number of survey events in the week where the species was detected divided by the total number of survey events for that week. For example, if in week 12 there were 20 survey events and the Spotted Towhee was found in 5 of them, the probability of presence of the Spotted Towhee in week 12 is 0.25.
2. To properly present the pattern of presence across the year, the relative probability of presence is calculated. This is the probability of presence divided by the maximum probability of presence across all weeks. For example, imagine the probability of presence in week 20 for the Spotted Towhee is 0.05, and that the probability of presence at week 12 (0.25) is the maximum of any week of the year. The relative probability of presence on week 12 is 0.25/0.25 = 1; at week 20 it is 0.05/0.25 = 0.2.
3. The relative probability of presence calculated in the previous step undergoes a statistical conversion so that all possible values fall between 0 and 10, inclusive. This is the probability of presence score.

To see a bar's probability of presence score, simply hover your mouse cursor over the bar.

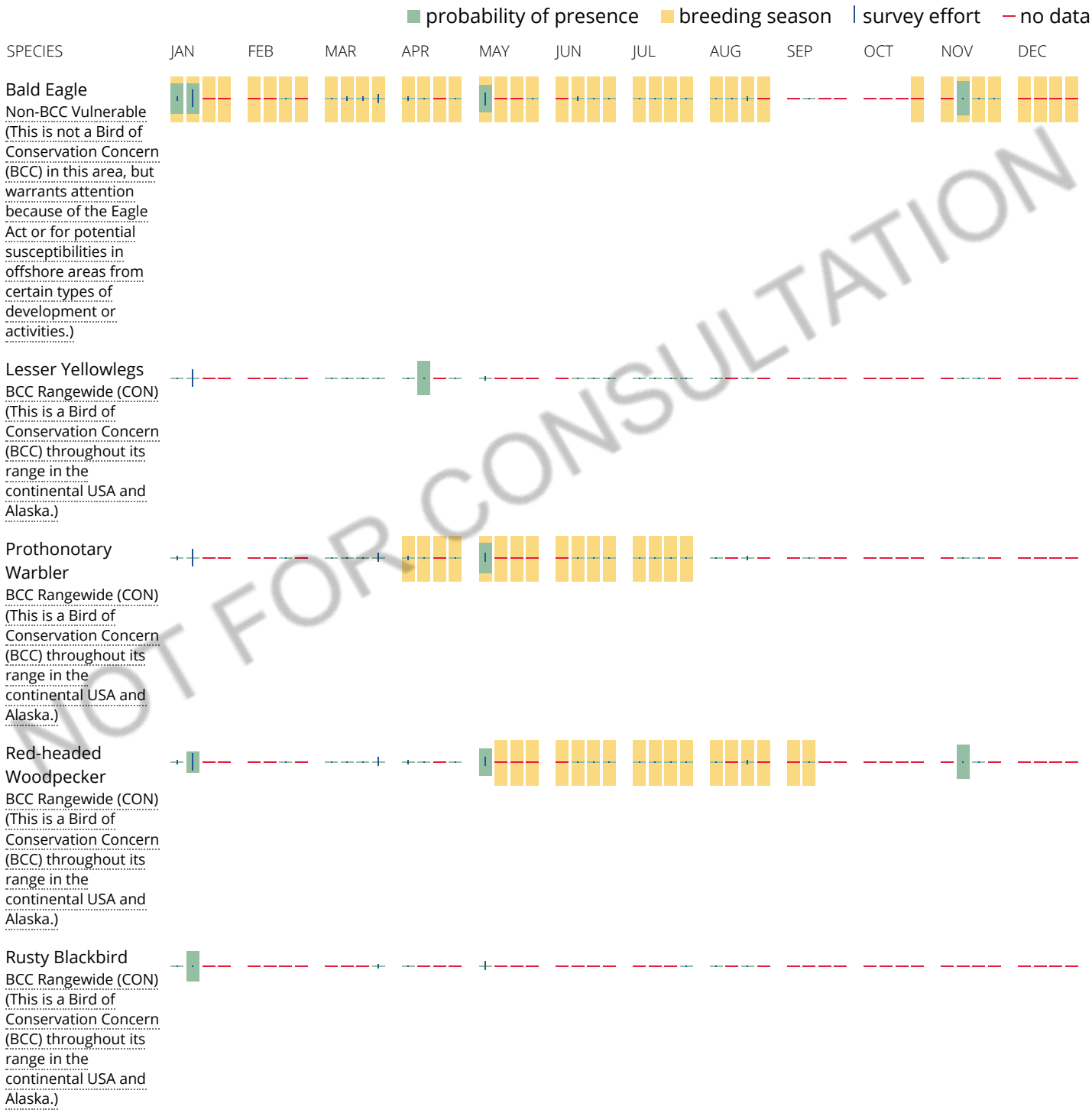
Breeding Season (■)
Yellow bars denote a very liberal estimate of the time-frame inside which the bird breeds across its entire range. If there are no yellow bars shown for a bird, it does not breed in your project area.

Survey Effort (|)
Vertical black lines superimposed on probability of presence bars indicate the number of surveys performed for that species in the 10km grid cell(s) your project area overlaps. The number of surveys is expressed as a range, for example, 33 to 64 surveys.

To see a bar's survey effort range, simply hover your mouse cursor over the bar.

No Data (–)
A week is marked as having no data if there were no survey events for that week.

Survey Timeframe
Surveys from only the last 10 years are used in order to ensure delivery of currently relevant information. The exception to this is areas off the Atlantic coast, where bird returns are based on all years of available data, since data in these areas is currently much more sparse.



Tell me more about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds.

Nationwide Conservation Measures describes measures that can help avoid and minimize impacts to all birds at any location year round. Implementation of these measures is particularly important when birds are most likely to occur in the project area. When birds may be breeding in the area, identifying the locations of any active nests and avoiding their destruction is a very helpful impact minimization measure. To see when birds are most likely to occur and be breeding in your project area, view the Probability of Presence Summary. Additional measures and/or permits may be advisable depending on the type of activity you are conducting and the type of infrastructure or bird species present on your project site.

What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?

The Migratory Bird Resource List is comprised of USFWS Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) and other species that may warrant special attention in your project location.

The migratory bird list generated for your project is derived from data provided by the Avian Knowledge Network (AKN). The AKN data is based on a growing collection of survey, banding, and citizen science datasets and is queried and filtered to return a list of those birds reported as occurring in the 10km grid cell(s) which your project intersects, and that have been identified as warranting special attention because they are a BCC species in that area, an eagle (Eagle Act requirements may apply), or a species that has a particular vulnerability to offshore activities or development.

Again, the Migratory Bird Resource list includes only a subset of birds that may occur in your project area. It is not representative of all birds that may occur in your project area. To get a list of all birds potentially present in your project area, please visit the AKN Phenology Tool.

What does IPaC use to generate the probability of presence graphs for the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?

The probability of presence graphs associated with your migratory bird list are based on data provided by the Avian Knowledge Network (AKN). This data is derived from a growing collection of survey, banding, and citizen science datasets .

Probability of presence data is continuously being updated as new and better information becomes available. To learn more about how the probability of presence graphs are produced and how to interpret them, go the Probability of Presence Summary and then click on the "Tell me about these graphs" link.

How do I know if a bird is breeding, wintering, migrating or present year-round in my project area?

To see what part of a particular bird's range your project area falls within (i.e. breeding, wintering, migrating or year-round), you may refer to the following resources: The Cornell Lab of Ornithology All About Birds Bird Guide, or (if you are unsuccessful in locating the bird of interest there), the Cornell Lab of Ornithology Neotropical Birds guide. If a bird on your migratory bird species list has a breeding season associated with it, if that bird does occur in your project area, there may be nests present at some point within the timeframe specified. If "Breeds elsewhere" is indicated, then the bird likely does not breed in your project area.

What are the levels of concern for migratory birds?

Migratory birds delivered through IPaC fall into the following distinct categories of concern:

1. "BCC Rangewide" birds are Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) that are of concern throughout their range anywhere within the USA (including Hawaii, the Pacific Islands, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands);
2. "BCC - BCR" birds are BCCs that are of concern only in particular Bird Conservation Regions (BCRs) in the continental USA; and
3. "Non-BCC - Vulnerable" birds are not BCC species in your project area, but appear on your list either because of the Eagle Act requirements (for eagles) or (for non-eagles) potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities (e.g. offshore energy development or longline fishing).

Although it is important to try to avoid and minimize impacts to all birds, efforts should be made, in particular, to avoid and minimize impacts to the birds on this list, especially eagles and BCC species of rangewide concern. For more information on conservation measures you can implement to help avoid and minimize migratory bird impacts and requirements for eagles, please see the FAQs for these topics.

Details about birds that are potentially affected by offshore projects

For additional details about the relative occurrence and abundance of both individual bird species and groups of bird species within your project area off the Atlantic Coast, please visit the Northeast Ocean Data Portal. The Portal also offers data and information about other taxa besides birds that may be helpful to you in your project review. Alternately, you may download the bird model results files underlying the portal maps through the NOAA NCCOS Integrative Statistical Modeling and Predictive Mapping of Marine Bird Distributions and Abundance on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf project webpage.

Bird tracking data can also provide additional details about occurrence and habitat use throughout the year, including migration. Models relying on survey data may not include this information. For additional information on marine bird tracking data, see the Diving Bird Study and the nanotag studies or contact Caleb Spiegel or Pam Loring.

What if I have eagles on my list?

If your project has the potential to disturb or kill eagles, you may need to obtain a permit to avoid violating the Eagle Act should such impacts occur.

Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report

The migratory bird list generated is not a list of all birds in your project area, only a subset of birds of priority concern. To learn more about how your list is generated, and see options for identifying what other birds may be in your project area, please see the FAQ "What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location". Please be aware this report provides the "probability of presence" of birds within the 10 km grid cell(s) that overlap your project; not your exact project footprint. On the graphs provided, please also look carefully at the survey effort (indicated by the black vertical bar) and for the existence of the "no data" indicator (a red horizontal bar). A high survey effort is the key component. If the survey effort is high, then the probability of presence score can be viewed as more dependable. In contrast, a low survey effort bar or no data bar means a lack of data and, therefore, a lack of certainty about presence of the species. This list is not perfect; it is simply a starting point for identifying what birds of concern have the potential to be in your project area, when they might be there, and if they might be breeding (which means nests might be present). The list helps you know what to look for to confirm presence, and helps guide you in knowing when to implement conservation measures to avoid or minimize potential impacts from your project activities, should presence be confirmed. To learn more about conservation measures, visit the FAQ "Tell me about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds" at the bottom of your migratory bird trust resources page.

Facilities

National Wildlife Refuge lands

Any activity proposed on lands managed by the National Wildlife Refuge system must undergo a 'Compatibility Determination' conducted by the Refuge. Please contact the individual Refuges to discuss any questions or concerns.

THERE ARE NO REFUGE LANDS AT THIS LOCATION.

Fish hatcheries

THERE ARE NO FISH HATCHERIES AT THIS LOCATION.

Wetlands in the National Wetlands Inventory

Impacts to NWI wetlands and other aquatic habitats may be subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, or other State/Federal statutes.

For more information please contact the Regulatory Program of the local U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District.

WETLAND INFORMATION IS NOT AVAILABLE AT THIS TIME

This can happen when the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) map service is unavailable, or for very large projects that intersect many wetland areas. Try again, or visit the NWI map to view wetlands at this location.

Data limitations

The Service's objective of mapping wetlands and deepwater habitats is to produce reconnaissance level information on the location, type and size of these resources. The maps are prepared from the analysis of high altitude imagery. Wetlands are identified based on vegetation, visible hydrology and geography. A margin of error is inherent in the use of imagery; thus, detailed on-the-ground inspection of any particular site may result in revision of the wetland boundaries or classification established through image analysis.

The accuracy of image interpretation depends on the quality of the imagery, the experience of the image analysts, the amount and quality of the collateral data and the amount of ground truth verification work conducted. Metadata should be consulted to determine the date of the source imagery used and any mapping problems.

Wetlands or other mapped features may have changed since the date of the imagery or field work. There may be occasional differences in polygon boundaries or classifications between the information depicted on the map and the actual conditions on site.

Data exclusions

Certain wetland habitats are excluded from the National mapping program because of the limitations of aerial imagery as the primary data source used to detect wetlands. These habitats include seagrasses or submerged aquatic vegetation that are found in the intertidal and subtidal zones of estuaries and nearshore coastal waters. Some deepwater reef communities (coral or tuberficid worm reefs) have also been excluded from the inventory. These habitats, because of their depth, go undetected by aerial imagery.

Data precautions

Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies with jurisdiction over wetlands may define and describe wetlands in a different manner than that used in this inventory. There is no attempt, in either the design or products of this

inventory, to define the limits of proprietary jurisdiction of any Federal, state, or local government or to establish the geographical scope of the regulatory programs of government agencies. Persons intending to engage in activities involving modifications within or adjacent to wetland areas should seek the advice of appropriate federal, state, or local agencies concerning specified agency regulatory programs and proprietary jurisdictions that may affect such activities.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Kansas Ecological Services Field Office
2609 Anderson Avenue
Manhattan, KS 66502-2801
Phone: (785) 539-3474 Fax: (785) 539-8567

In Reply Refer To:
Consultation Code: 06E21000-2021-SLI-0128
Event Code: 06E21000-2021-E-00319
Project Name: Council Grove

November 09, 2020

Subject: List of threatened and endangered species that may occur in your proposed project location, and/or may be affected by your proposed project

To Whom It May Concern:

The enclosed species list identifies threatened, endangered, proposed and candidate species, as well as proposed and final designated critical habitat, that may occur within the boundary of your proposed project and/or may be affected by your proposed project. The species list fulfills the requirements of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) under section 7(c) of the Endangered Species Act (Act) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

New information based on updated surveys, changes in the abundance and distribution of species, changed habitat conditions, or other factors could change this list. Please feel free to contact us if you need more current information or assistance regarding the potential impacts to federally proposed, listed, and candidate species and federally designated and proposed critical habitat. Please note that under 50 CFR 402.12(e) of the regulations implementing section 7 of the Act, the accuracy of this species list should be verified after 90 days. This verification can be completed formally or informally as desired. The Service recommends that verification be completed by visiting the ECOS-IPaC website at regular intervals during project planning and implementation for updates to species lists and information. An updated list may be requested through the ECOS-IPaC system by completing the same process used to receive the enclosed list.

The purpose of the Act is to provide a means whereby threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend may be conserved. Under sections 7(a)(1) and 7(a)(2) of the Act and its implementing regulations (50 CFR 402 *et seq.*), Federal agencies are required to utilize their authorities to carry out programs for the conservation of threatened and endangered species and to determine whether projects may affect threatened and endangered species and/or designated critical habitat.

A Biological Assessment is required for construction projects (or other undertakings having similar physical impacts) that are major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment as defined in the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c)). For projects other than major construction activities, the Service suggests that a biological evaluation similar to a Biological Assessment be prepared to determine whether the project may affect listed or proposed species and/or designated or proposed critical habitat. Recommended contents of a Biological Assessment are described at 50 CFR 402.12.

If a Federal agency determines, based on the Biological Assessment or biological evaluation, that listed species and/or designated critical habitat may be affected by the proposed project, the agency is required to consult with the Service pursuant to 50 CFR 402. In addition, the Service recommends that candidate species, proposed species and proposed critical habitat be addressed within the consultation. More information on the regulations and procedures for section 7 consultation, including the role of permit or license applicants, can be found in the "Endangered Species Consultation Handbook" at:

https://www.fws.gov/endangered/esa-library/pdf/esa_section7_handbook.pdf

Please be aware that bald and golden eagles are protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668 *et seq.*)(https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/eagle-management.php), and wind projects affecting these species may require development of an eagle conservation plan (https://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/pdf/management/eagleconservationplanguidance.pdf). Additionally, wind energy projects should follow the wind energy guidelines (https://www.fws.gov/ecological-services/energy-development/wind.html) for minimizing impacts to migratory birds and bats.

Guidance for minimizing impacts to migratory birds for projects including communications towers (e.g., cellular, digital television, radio, and emergency broadcast) can be found at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance.php

We appreciate your concern for threatened and endangered species. The Service encourages Federal agencies to include conservation of threatened and endangered species into their project planning to further the purposes of the Act. Please include the Consultation Tracking Number in the header of this letter with any request for consultation or correspondence about your project that you submit to our office.

Attachment(s):

- Official Species List
- USFWS National Wildlife Refuges and Fish Hatcheries
- Migratory Birds
- Wetlands

Official Species List

This list is provided pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and fulfills the requirement for Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary of the Interior information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of a proposed action".

This species list is provided by:

Kansas Ecological Services Field Office
2609 Anderson Avenue
Manhattan, KS 66502-2801
(785) 539-3474

Project Summary

Consultation Code: 06E21000-2021-SLI-0128

Event Code: 06E21000-2021-E-00319

Project Name: Council Grove

Project Type: LAND - MANAGEMENT PLANS

Project Description: The Council Grove Master Plan (Morris County, Kansas) is the long-term strategic land use management document that guides the comprehensive management and development of all the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources within the federal fee boundary. Under the guidance of ER-1130-2-550 Change 7, the Plan guides the efficient and cost-effective development, management, and use of project lands. It is a dynamic tool that provides for the responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's resources for the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan works in tandem with the Operational Management Plan (OMP), which is the implementation tool for the resource objectives and development needs identified in the Master Plan. The Master Plan guides and articulates the USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws. Efforts are under way to revise the current Lake Master Plan. The Master Plan revision will update land classifications, plan for the modernization of existing parks, and inform the management of wildlife and other resource lands within USACE managed property at Lake Council Grove for the next 25 years.

Project Location:

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: https://www.google.com/maps/place/38.712168628810346N96.54969412149785W

Counties: Morris, KS

Endangered Species Act Species

There is a total of 3 threatened, endangered, or candidate species on this species list.

Species on this list should be considered in an effects analysis for your project and could include species that exist in another geographic area. For example, certain fish may appear on the species list because a project could affect downstream species.

IPaC does not display listed species or critical habitats under the sole jurisdiction of NOAA Fisheries[1], as USFWS does not have the authority to speak on behalf of NOAA and the Department of Commerce.

See the "Critical habitats" section below for those critical habitats that lie wholly or partially within your project area under this office's jurisdiction. Please contact the designated FWS office if you have questions.

---

1. NOAA Fisheries, also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

Mammals

NAME	STATUS
Northern Long-eared Bat *Myotis septentrionalis* No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9045	Threatened

Fishes

NAME	STATUS
Neosho Madtom *Noturus placidus* No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/2577	Threatened
Topeka Shiner *Notropis topeka (=tristis)* Population: Wherever found, except where listed as an experimental population There is **final** critical habitat for this species. Your location is outside the critical habitat. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/4122	Endangered

Critical habitats

THERE ARE NO CRITICAL HABITATS WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA UNDER THIS OFFICE'S JURISDICTION.

USFWS National Wildlife Refuge Lands And Fish Hatcheries

Any activity proposed on lands managed by the National Wildlife Refuge system must undergo a 'Compatibility Determination' conducted by the Refuge. Please contact the individual Refuges to discuss any questions or concerns.

THERE ARE NO REFUGE LANDS OR FISH HATCHERIES WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA.

Migratory Birds

Certain birds are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act[1] and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act[2].

Any person or organization who plans or conducts activities that may result in impacts to migratory birds, eagles, and their habitats should follow appropriate regulations and consider implementing appropriate conservation measures, as described below.

---

1. The Migratory Birds Treaty Act of 1918.
2. The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940.
3. 50 C.F.R. Sec. 10.12 and 16 U.S.C. Sec. 668(a)

The birds listed below are birds of particular concern either because they occur on the USFWS Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) list or warrant special attention in your project location. To learn more about the levels of concern for birds on your list and how this list is generated, see the FAQ below. This is not a list of every bird you may find in this location, nor a guarantee that every bird on this list will be found in your project area. To see exact locations of where birders and the general public have sighted birds in and around your project area, visit the E-bird data mapping tool (Tip: enter your location, desired date range and a species on your list). For projects that occur off the Atlantic Coast, additional maps and models detailing the relative occurrence and abundance of bird species on your list are available. Links to additional information about Atlantic Coast birds, and other important information about your migratory bird list, including how to properly interpret and use your migratory bird report, can be found below.

For guidance on when to schedule activities or implement avoidance and minimization measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds on your list, click on the PROBABILITY OF PRESENCE SUMMARY at the top of your list to see when these birds are most likely to be present and breeding in your project area.

NAME	BREEDING SEASON
Bald Eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus* This is not a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) in this area, but warrants attention because of the Eagle Act or for potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1626	Breeds Oct 15 to Aug 31
Lesser Yellowlegs *Tringa flavipes* This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska. https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9679	Breeds elsewhere

NAME	BREEDING SEASON
Prothonotary Warbler *Protonotaria citrea* This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds Apr 1 to Jul 31
Red-headed Woodpecker *Melanerpes erythrocephalus* This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds May 10 to Sep 10
Rusty Blackbird *Euphagus carolinus* This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.	Breeds elsewhere

Probability Of Presence Summary

The graphs below provide our best understanding of when birds of concern are most likely to be present in your project area. This information can be used to tailor and schedule your project activities to avoid or minimize impacts to birds. Please make sure you read and understand the FAQ “Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report” before using or attempting to interpret this report.

Probability of Presence (■)

Each green bar represents the bird's relative probability of presence in the 10km grid cell(s) your project overlaps during a particular week of the year. (A year is represented as 12 4-week months.) A taller bar indicates a higher probability of species presence. The survey effort (see below) can be used to establish a level of confidence in the presence score. One can have higher confidence in the presence score if the corresponding survey effort is also high.

How is the probability of presence score calculated? The calculation is done in three steps:

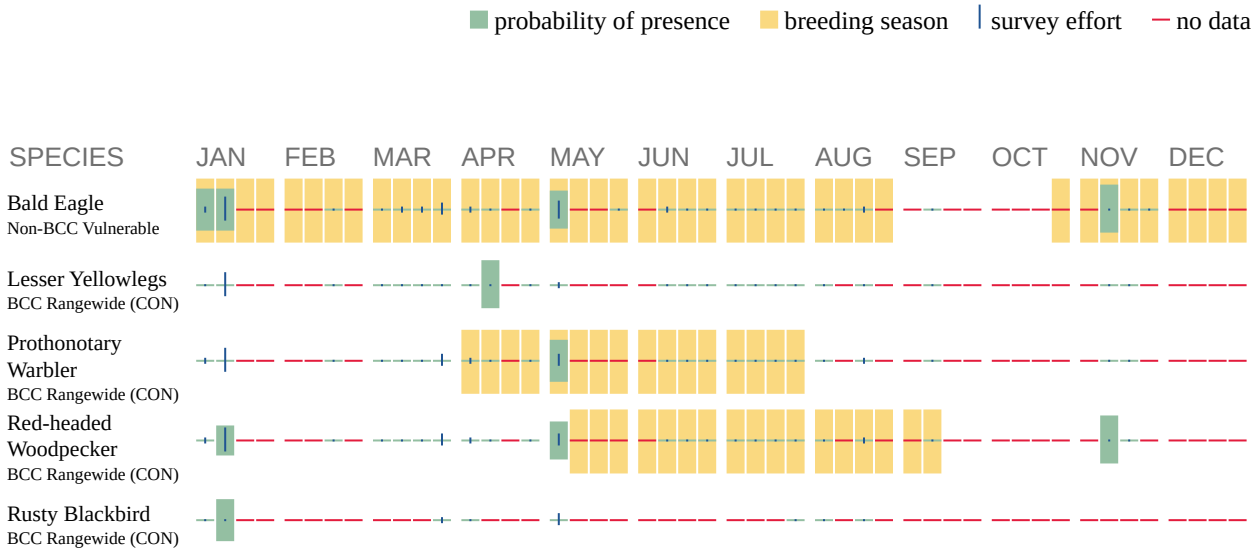
1. The probability of presence for each week is calculated as the number of survey events in the week where the species was detected divided by the total number of survey events for that week. For example, if in week 12 there were 20 survey events and the Spotted Towhee was found in 5 of them, the probability of presence of the Spotted Towhee in week 12 is 0.25.
2. To properly present the pattern of presence across the year, the relative probability of presence is calculated. This is the probability of presence divided by the maximum probability of presence across all weeks. For example, imagine the probability of presence in week 20 for the Spotted Towhee is 0.05, and that the probability of presence at week 12 (0.25) is the maximum of any week of the year. The relative probability of presence on week 12 is 0.25/0.25 = 1; at week 20 it is 0.05/0.25 = 0.2.
3. The relative probability of presence calculated in the previous step undergoes a statistical conversion so that all possible values fall between 0 and 10, inclusive. This is the probability of presence score.

Breeding Season (■)
Yellow bars denote a very liberal estimate of the time-frame inside which the bird breeds across its entire range. If there are no yellow bars shown for a bird, it does not breed in your project area.

Survey Effort (|)
Vertical black lines superimposed on probability of presence bars indicate the number of surveys performed for that species in the 10km grid cell(s) your project area overlaps. The number of surveys is expressed as a range, for example, 33 to 64 surveys.

No Data (–)
A week is marked as having no data if there were no survey events for that week.

Survey Timeframe
Surveys from only the last 10 years are used in order to ensure delivery of currently relevant information. The exception to this is areas off the Atlantic coast, where bird returns are based on all years of available data, since data in these areas is currently much more sparse.



Additional information can be found using the following links:

- Birds of Conservation Concern http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/birds-of-conservation-concern.php
- Measures for avoiding and minimizing impacts to birds http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance/conservation-measures.php
- Nationwide conservation measures for birds http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/pdf/management/nationwidestandardconservationmeasures.pdf

Migratory Birds FAQ

Tell me more about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds.
Nationwide Conservation Measures describes measures that can help avoid and minimize impacts to all birds at any location year round. Implementation of these measures is particularly important when birds are most likely to occur in the project area. When birds may be breeding in the area, identifying the locations of any active nests and avoiding their destruction is a very helpful impact minimization measure. To see when birds are most likely to occur and be breeding in your project area, view the Probability of Presence Summary. Additional measures and/or permits may be advisable depending on the type of activity you are conducting and the type of infrastructure or bird species present on your project site.

What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?
The Migratory Bird Resource List is comprised of USFWS Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) and other species that may warrant special attention in your project location.

The migratory bird list generated for your project is derived from data provided by the Avian Knowledge Network (AKN). The AKN data is based on a growing collection of survey, banding, and citizen science datasets and is queried and filtered to return a list of those birds reported as occurring in the 10km grid cell(s) which your project intersects, and that have been identified as warranting special attention because they are a BCC species in that area, an eagle (Eagle Act requirements may apply), or a species that has a particular vulnerability to offshore activities or development.

Again, the Migratory Bird Resource list includes only a subset of birds that may occur in your project area. It is not representative of all birds that may occur in your project area. To get a list of all birds potentially present in your project area, please visit the AKN Phenology Tool.

What does IPaC use to generate the probability of presence graphs for the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?
The probability of presence graphs associated with your migratory bird list are based on data provided by the Avian Knowledge Network (AKN). This data is derived from a growing collection of survey, banding, and citizen science datasets .

Probability of presence data is continuously being updated as new and better information becomes available. To learn more about how the probability of presence graphs are produced and how to interpret them, go the Probability of Presence Summary and then click on the "Tell me about these graphs" link.

How do I know if a bird is breeding, wintering, migrating or present year-round in my project area?

To see what part of a particular bird's range your project area falls within (i.e. breeding, wintering, migrating or year-round), you may refer to the following resources: The Cornell Lab of Ornithology All About Birds Bird Guide, or (if you are unsuccessful in locating the bird of interest there), the Cornell Lab of Ornithology Neotropical Birds guide. If a bird on your migratory bird species list has a breeding season associated with it, if that bird does occur in your project area, there may be nests present at some point within the timeframe specified. If "Breeds elsewhere" is indicated, then the bird likely does not breed in your project area.

What are the levels of concern for migratory birds?
Migratory birds delivered through IPaC fall into the following distinct categories of concern:

1. "BCC Rangewide" birds are Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) that are of concern throughout their range anywhere within the USA (including Hawaii, the Pacific Islands, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands);
2. "BCC - BCR" birds are BCCs that are of concern only in particular Bird Conservation Regions (BCRs) in the continental USA; and
3. "Non-BCC - Vulnerable" birds are not BCC species in your project area, but appear on your list either because of the Eagle Act requirements (for eagles) or (for non-eagles) potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities (e.g. offshore energy development or longline fishing).

Although it is important to try to avoid and minimize impacts to all birds, efforts should be made, in particular, to avoid and minimize impacts to the birds on this list, especially eagles and BCC species of rangewide concern. For more information on conservation measures you can implement to help avoid and minimize migratory bird impacts and requirements for eagles, please see the FAQs for these topics.

Details about birds that are potentially affected by offshore projects
For additional details about the relative occurrence and abundance of both individual bird species and groups of bird species within your project area off the Atlantic Coast, please visit the Northeast Ocean Data Portal. The Portal also offers data and information about other taxa besides birds that may be helpful to you in your project review. Alternately, you may download the bird model results files underlying the portal maps through the NOAA NCCOS Integrative Statistical Modeling and Predictive Mapping of Marine Bird Distributions and Abundance on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf project webpage.

Bird tracking data can also provide additional details about occurrence and habitat use throughout the year, including migration. Models relying on survey data may not include this information. For additional information on marine bird tracking data, see the Diving Bird Study and the nanotag studies or contact Caleb Spiegel or Pam Loring.

What if I have eagles on my list?
If your project has the potential to disturb or kill eagles, you may need to obtain a permit to avoid violating the Eagle Act should such impacts occur.

Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report

The migratory bird list generated is not a list of all birds in your project area, only a subset of birds of priority concern. To learn more about how your list is generated, and see options for identifying what other birds may be in your project area, please see the FAQ “What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location”. Please be aware this report provides the “probability of presence” of birds within the 10 km grid cell(s) that overlap your project; not your exact project footprint. On the graphs provided, please also look carefully at the survey effort (indicated by the black vertical bar) and for the existence of the “no data” indicator (a red horizontal bar). A high survey effort is the key component. If the survey effort is high, then the probability of presence score can be viewed as more dependable. In contrast, a low survey effort bar or no data bar means a lack of data and, therefore, a lack of certainty about presence of the species. This list is not perfect; it is simply a starting point for identifying what birds of concern have the potential to be in your project area, when they might be there, and if they might be breeding (which means nests might be present). The list helps you know what to look for to confirm presence, and helps guide you in knowing when to implement conservation measures to avoid or minimize potential impacts from your project activities, should presence be confirmed. To learn more about conservation measures, visit the FAQ “Tell me about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds” at the bottom of your migratory bird trust resources page.

Wetlands

Impacts to NWI wetlands and other aquatic habitats may be subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, or other State/Federal statutes.

For more information please contact the Regulatory Program of the local U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District.

Please note that the NWI data being shown may be out of date. We are currently working to update our NWI data set. We recommend you verify these results with a site visit to determine the actual extent of wetlands on site.

FRESHWATER EMERGENT WETLAND

- PEM1A
- PEM1Ah
- PEM1Ax
- PEM1C
- PEM1Ch
- PEM1Cx
- PEM1Fh
- PEM1Fx

FRESHWATER FORESTED/SHRUB WETLAND

- PFOA
- PFOAh
- PFOAx
- PSSAh
- PSSCh

FRESHWATER POND

- PABFh
- PABFx
- PUSCh

LAKE

- L1UBGh
- L1UBHh
- L2ABFh
- L2USAh
- L2USCh

RIVERINE

- R2UBF
- R4SBC
- R5UBH

APPENDIX D - WILDLIFE HABITAT APRAISAL PROCEDURE (WHAP) REPORT

WILDLIFE HABITAT APPRAISAL PROCEDURE (WHAP) SUMMARY REPORT COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

MORRIS COUNTY, KANSAS

January 2021

PHOTOGRAPH

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Tulsa District

This page intentionally left blank

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

INTRODUCTION

Habitat assessments were conducted at Council Grove Lake on August 31st - Sept 1st, 2020 using Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's (TPWD) Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure [(WHAP) TPWD 1995]. WHAP survey point locations were preselected based on various habitat types and features identified via aerial imagery from existing Geographical Information Systems (GIS) data and local knowledge of the area. A total of 35 WHAP points were surveyed, all within U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) fee boundary (Figure 1).

The purpose of this report is to describe wildlife habitat quality within the USACE fee-owned property at Council Grove Lake in Morris County, Kansas. This report is being prepared by the USACE Regional Planning and Environmental Center to provide habitat quality information and inform land classifications as part of the 2021 Council Grove Lake Master Plan revision process.

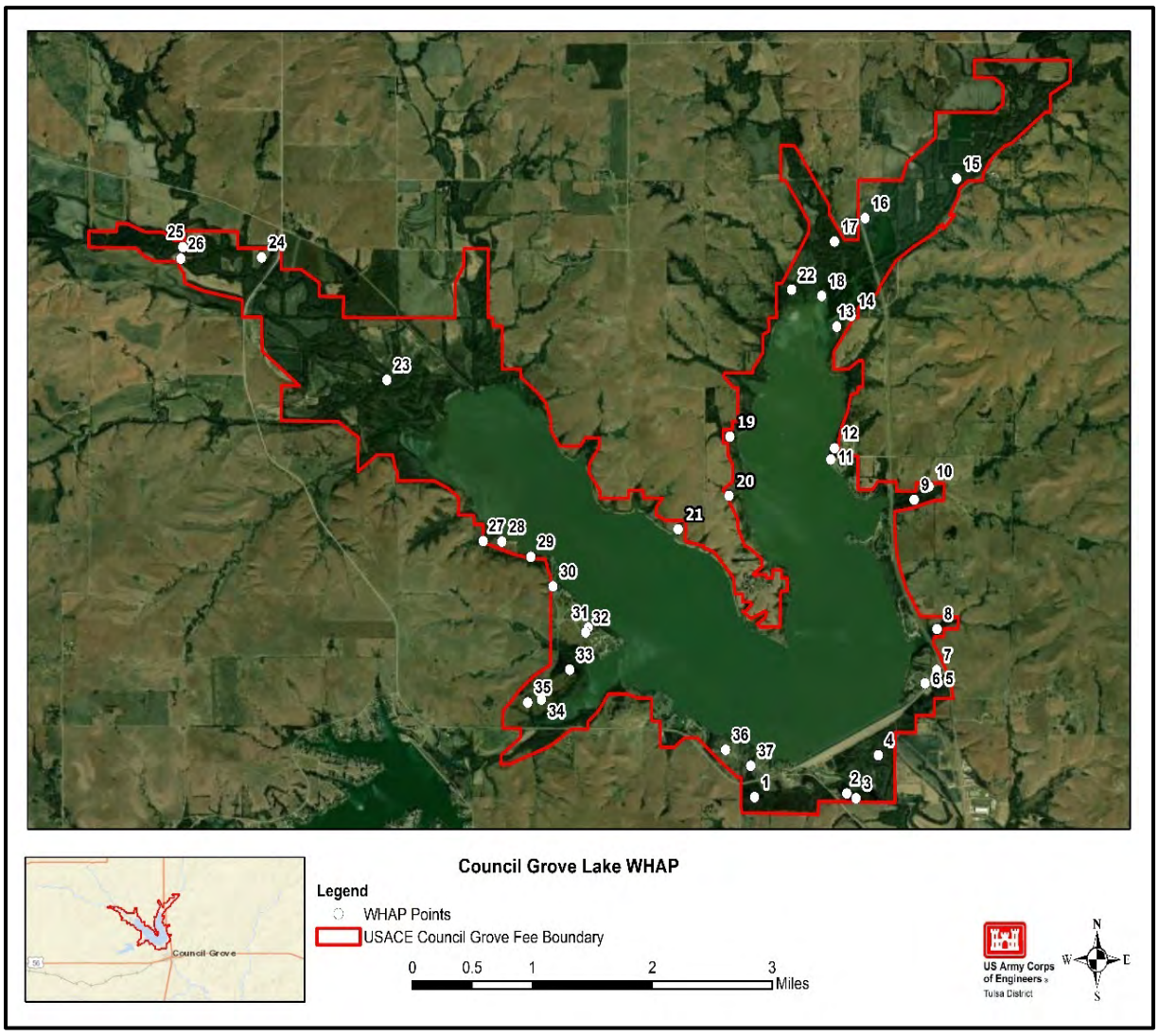


Figure 1: Distribution of WHAP Points - Council Grove Lake, Kansas

STUDY AREA

Council Grove Lake is located on the Neosho River at river mile 449.9. Sitting in the Neosho Basin of the Arkansas River Watershed, the drainage area above the lake is 246 square miles. This portion of the Neosho River Basin is characterized by flat-floored stream and river valleys with margins of rolling uplands. Trees are generally found only along the tributary stream channels and bordering the main river channel. The valleys are devoted to tillable crops with petroleum production and cattle grazing prevalent in the uplands. The entire lake lies within the Flint Hills Ecoregion.

Council Grove Lake is in west central Kansas, about 2 miles northwest of the town of Council Grove in Morris County, Kansas (Figure 2). USACE fee-owned property at Council Grove Lake encompasses approximately 6,010 acres, including 3,128 acres of land that sits above the conservation pool elevation of 1,274.0' mean sea level.

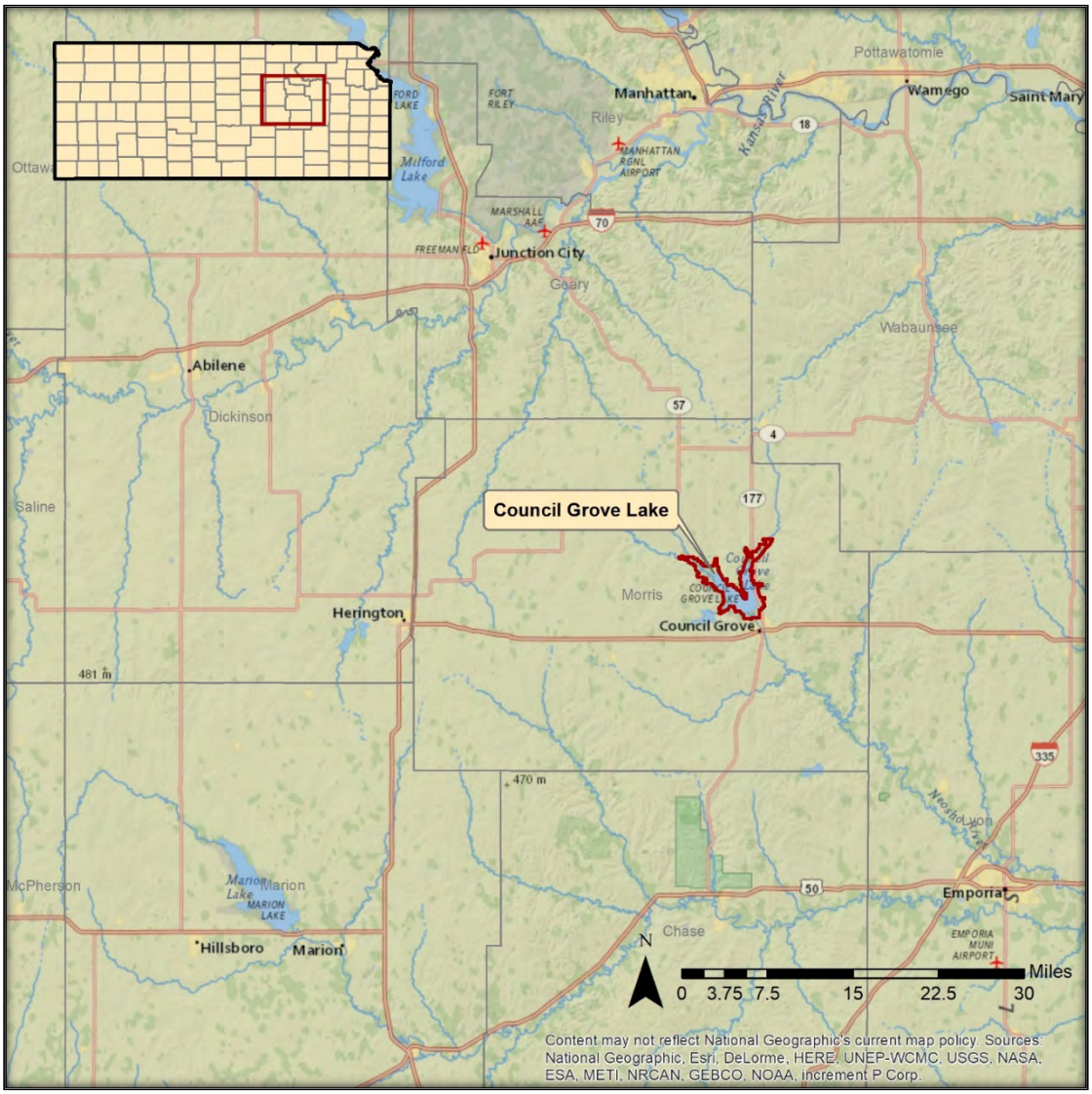


Figure 2: Council Grove Lake Vicinity Map

METHODOLOGY

An interagency team of biologists, foresters, and USACE park rangers conducted a habitat evaluation of selected areas at Council Grove Lake. TPWD's WHAP protocol was used to analyze and describe existing habitats.

The WHAP requires evaluating representative sites of each cover type present within an area of interest. For this project, a search area of 0.1 acre (circle with radius of 37.2 feet) was used at each WHAP site to compile a list of plant species and to complete the Biological Components Field Evaluation Form. Data collected on the form at each WHAP site included the following components:

1. Site Potential
2. Temporal Development of Existing Successional Stage
3. Uniqueness and Relative Abundance
4. Vegetation Species Diversity
5. Vertical Vegetation Stratification
6. Additional Structural Diversity
7. Condition of Existing Vegetation

Points were assigned for all components present at each site. A habitat quality score, where values range from 0.0 (low quality) to 1.0 (high quality), was then calculated for each site by adding together all points and multiplying by 0.01. Habitat quality was then determined for all sites within the same habitat type.

The TPWD developed the WHAP to allow a qualitative, holistic evaluation of wildlife habitat for tracts of land statewide without imposing significant time requirements for field work and compilation of data (TPWD 1995). The WHAP is not designed to evaluate habitat quality in relation to specific wildlife species.

The WHAP is based on the following assumptions:

1. Vegetation structure including species composition and physiognomy is sufficient to define the habitat suitability for wildlife.
2. A positive relationship exists between vegetation diversity and wildlife species diversity.
3. Vegetation composition and primary productivity directly influence population densities of wildlife species.

As designed, the WHAP is intended to be used for the following applications:

1. Evaluating impacts upon wildlife populations from specific development project alternatives.
2. Establishing baseline data prior to anticipated or proposed changes in habitat conditions for specific areas.
3. Comparing tracts of land that are candidates for land acquisition or mitigation.
4. Evaluating general habitat quality and wildlife management potential for tracts of land over large geographical areas, including wildlife planning units.

The WHAP protocol can be used to assess a wide range of habitats; however, it was originally developed to assess and develop mitigation requirements for loss of bottomland

hardwoods and other aquatic habitats. Scores can skew higher for these habitats based on how the scoring is allotted to each WHAP habitat component. Upland forest and grassland habitat types cannot reach a score indicative of high-quality habitat although they may exhibit high quality features. Subsequently, high quality upland habitat may not be identified or can be overlooked.

Grasslands, in particular, fall into this category. Consider the Site Potential component with a maximum score of 0.25 points; it allocates more points based on higher hydrologic connectivity. In order to receive the highest score for this component, the area must exhibit at least one of the following: at least periodically support predominately hydrophytic vegetation, is predominately undrained hydric soil and supports or is capable of supporting hydrophytic vegetation, and/or is saturated with water or covered by shallow water during 1-2 months during the growing season of each year. In a grassland setting, when conditions become conducive to hydrophytic plant growth, a successional shift from a grassland to herbaceous wetlands, swamps, or riparian forest is likely to occur. Therefore, grasslands would almost always be limited to a maximum score of 0.12 points (uplands with thick surface layer).

Similarly, grasslands would be limited to a maximum of 0.12 points for the Temporal Development of Existing Successional Stage component, whereas other forested habitats could receive the full 0.25 points.

These two components alone regularly exclude grassland habitat from receiving 0.25 points on the WHAP scale. In order to identify the maximum score each habitat type can receive, USACE environmental staff scored each criterion given ideal conditions for riparian/bottomland hardwood forest (BHF), upland forest (includes all non-riparian/BHF forests), grassland, swamp, and marsh habitats. The maximum values scores, shown in Table 1, were then used to normalize scores for habitats that are prevented from reaching the maximum WHAP score primarily due to arbitrary low scores in the two WHAP components described above. Normalizing habitat scores will identify high quality habitat that would otherwise not be detected.

Table 1. Cover Types and Maximum Total Scores

Cover Type	Component Number								Maximum Total Score
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	7B	
Marsh	25	20	20	20	NA	5	10	NA	1.00
Riparian/BHF	25	20	20	15	5	5	5	5	1.00
Upland Forest	12	20	20	15	5	5	5	5	0.87
Grassland	12	12	20	0	4	1	5	5	0.59

Riparian/BHF habitats can achieve the maximum score, therefore, no normalization of scores were made for that habitat type. Upland forests and grasslands,

however, can only reach within 0.13 and 0.41 points of the maximum WHAP score, even in ideal conditions.

To evaluate all habitat types on an even scoring basis, upland forest and grassland scores were normalized by dividing their original scores by the maximum possible score for their respective habitat types. For example, if a grassland site received an initial score of 0.42, it would be divided by the maximum total points a grassland site can receive, 0.59. The normalized total score used for further analysis for the grassland site would be 0.75.

This adjustment allows habitat type scores to be analyzed and compared to their corresponding habitat type maximum total score. Rather than, for instance, a grassland being evaluated on a bottomland hardwood scoring scale.

All WHAP scores analyzed and discussed from here forward reflect the normalized total scores. As mentioned above riparian/BHF habitat was not normalized because it already can achieve the maximum score. Grassland scores were normalized by dividing initial scores by 0.59, while all upland forest scores were normalized by dividing the initial score by 0.87.

HABITAT

Council Grove Lake lies in the north central section of the Flint Hills ecoregion (Level IV). The Flint Hills Tall Grasslands covers the Flint Hills of Kansas and the Osage Plains of northeastern Oklahoma. The Flint Hills Tall Grasslands is the smallest grassland ecoregion in North America. It can be distinguished from other grassland associations by the dominance of tallgrass species–and from the Central Tall Grasslands to the north by its more depauperate biota and a thin soil layer spread over distinct beds of limestone. These flinty beds of limestone, from which the name of this ecoregion is derived, rendered large areas unsuitable for corn or wheat farming. Today, the Flint Hills Tall Grasslands is an anomaly–an essentially unplowed (although heavily grazed) remnant of the tallgrass prairie. Historically, fire, drought and grazing by bison (*Bison bison*) and other ungulates were the principle sources of habitat disturbance in this ecoregion[1].

Woodlands are concentrated around lakes, rivers, and streams, and dominated by oaks (*Quercus spp.*) and hickories [(*Carya spp*.) Rohweder et al. 2001]. The dominant grass species in this ecoregion are big bluestem (*Andropogon gerardi*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*), and Indian grass (*Sorghastrum nutans*). Wildflowers like violets (*Viola spp*.), coneflowers (*Echinacea spp*), evening primroses (*Oenothera spp*), lobelias (*Lobelia spp*), beardtongues (*Penstemon spp*.), and sunflowers (*Heliantheae spp*.) can be found throughout the region.

Table 2 displays all habitat types surveyed and the number of points surveyed within each respective habitat type.

[1] https://www.worldwildlife.org/ecoregions/na0807

Table 2. Survey Points per Habitat Type

Habitat Type	Points Surveyed
Riparian/BHF	13
Upland Forest	9
Grassland	12
Marsh	1
Total Points Surveyed	35

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The total habitat score for each point surveyed is a representation of multiple habitat attributes including vegetative diversity and structure, site soil potential, successional stage, and uniqueness of that habitat across the landscape. Data analysis highlights are discussed below, while detailed data for each point surveyed can be found in Attachment A of this report.

Riparian/Bottomland Hardwood Forest [BHF (13 sites)] and grassland (12 sites) were the most abundant habitat types surveyed. Riparian/BHF scores ranged from 0.38 to 0.71, while grassland scores ranged from 0.12 to 1.00. The lower scores, especially for drier upland habitats, may be partly due to high water levels that has occurred at Council Grove Lake in recent years, thus leading to reduced plant diversity. Flooding at lower elevations in the flood pool during the growing season (spring thru fall) would result in the mortality of the typically upland species of herbaceous plant growth. This likely affected survey metrics within these inundated areas. Frequent high-water levels are a routine occurrence at typical USACE lakes having a primary mission of flood risk reduction.

The average, maximum, and minimum total scores observed for each habitat type surveyed are shown in Table 3.

Table 3. Average, Minimum, and Maximum Scores per Habitat Type

Habitat Type	Average Total Score	Maximum Total Score	Minimum Total Score
Marsh	0.51	0.51	0.51
Riparian/BHF	0.58	0.71	0.38
Upland Forest	0.54	0.70	0.26
Grassland	0.69	1.00	0.12

Figures 3 – 5 show the range of total scores for all points surveyed (N=35) as well as the two additional points that were skipped due to one being inaccessible and the other being an agricultural site (no plant diversity). Overall, grassland and riparian/BHF habitats exhibited the highest average total score (0.69 and 0.58), followed closely by upland forest (0.54). With such a close margin between riparian/BLH and upland forest, these

two habitats are essentially equal in value, which is evidence of how the normalizing of scores helps the sites to be evaluated on an equal basis.

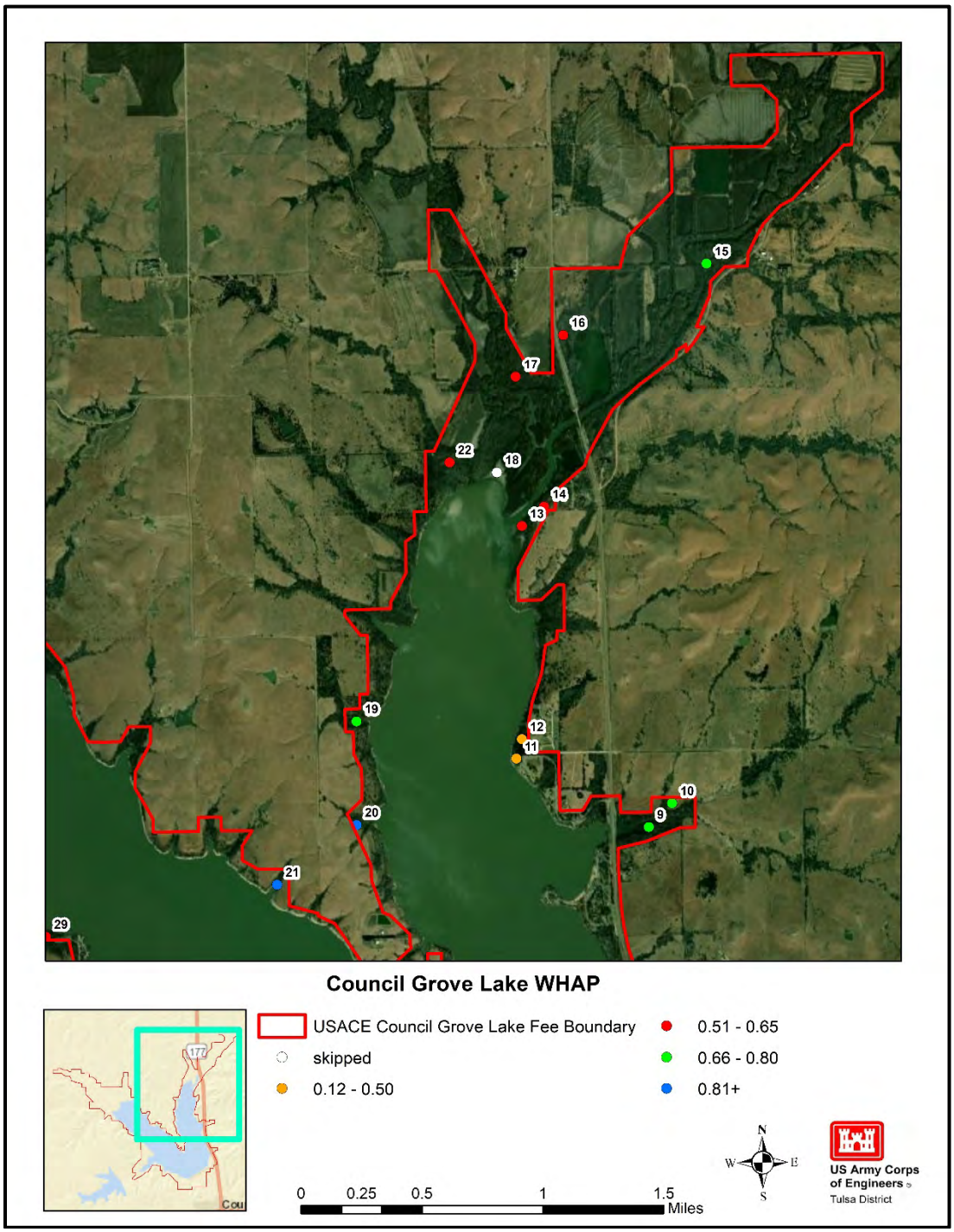


Figure 3: Total Score Range for All Points Surveyed on the Eastern Boundary of Council Grove Lake

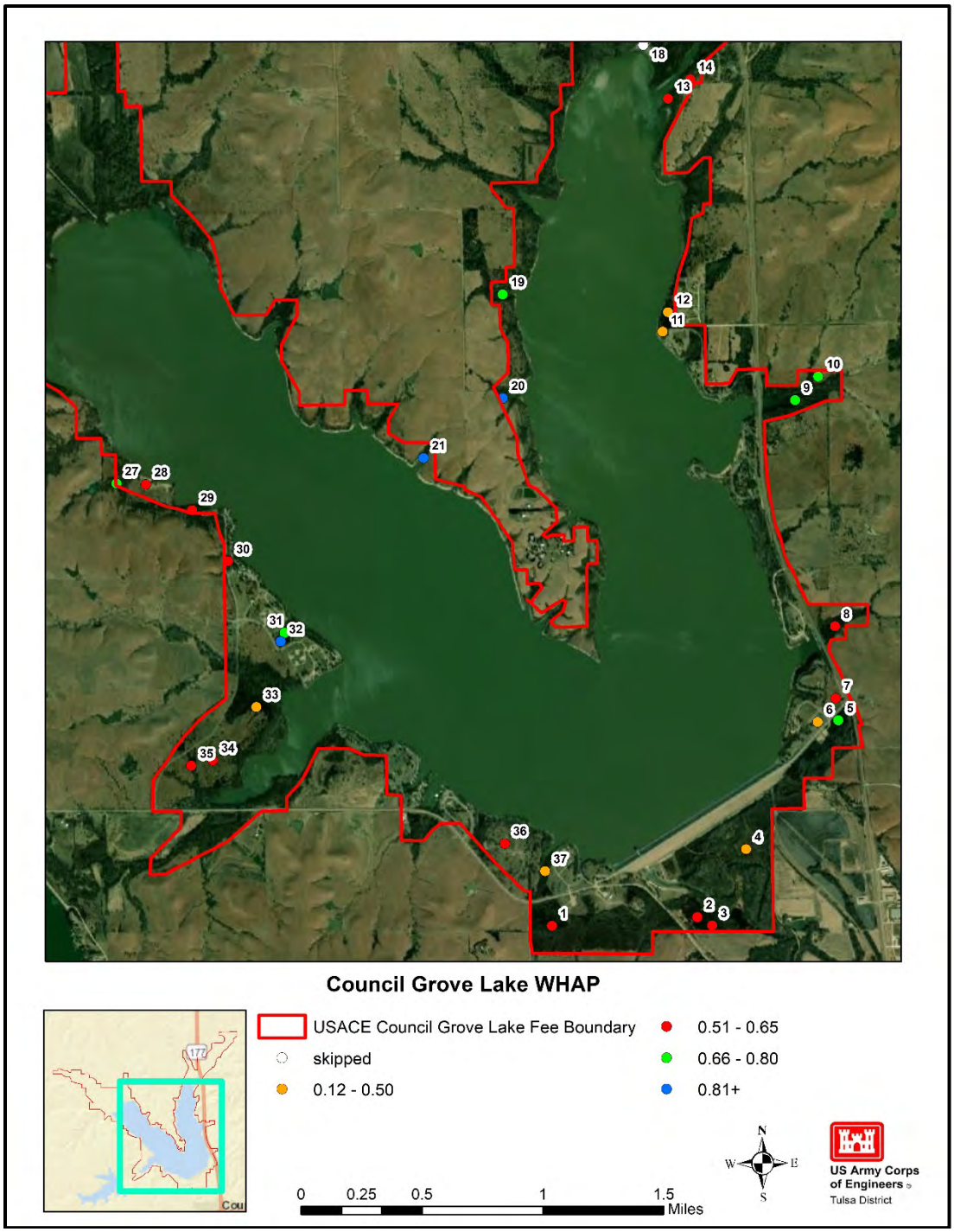


Figure 4: Total Score Range for All Points Surveyed within the Center of Council Grove Lake

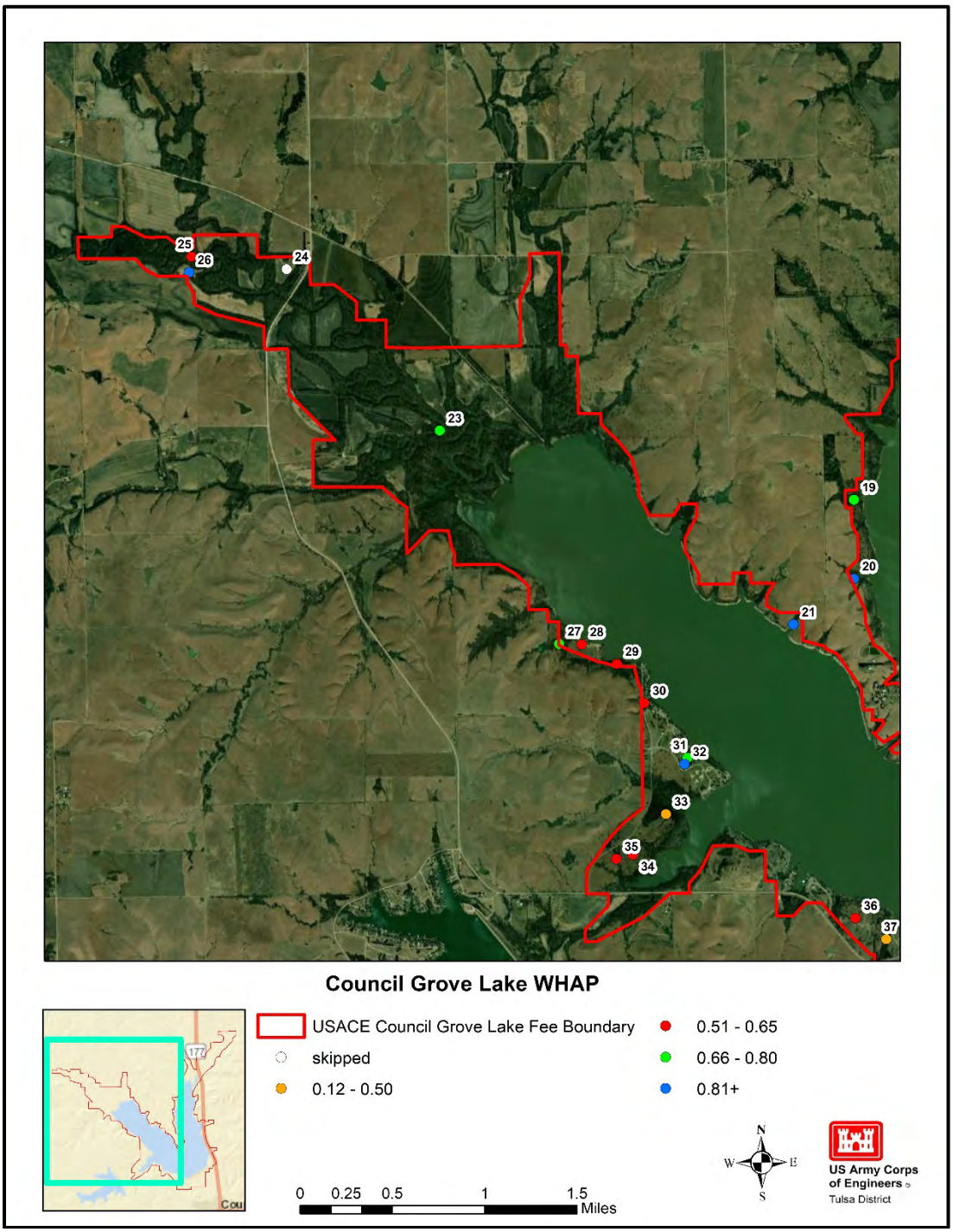


Figure 5: Total score range for all points surveyed on the western boundary of Council Grove Lake

Beyond vegetative diversity, the three major metrics within the WHAP scoring criteria that allocate points are for site potential, successional stage, and uniqueness and relative abundance. Table 4 shows these metrics' average score per habitat type.

Table 4. Average Site Potential, Successional Stage, and Uniqueness and Relative Abundance Scores per Habitat Type

Habitat Type	Average Site Potential	Average Successional Stage	Average Uniqueness and Relative Abundance
Marsh	25.00	5.00	10.00
Riparian/BHF	17.31	7.85	7.69
Upland Forest	10.78	8.00	8.89
Grassland	11.08	5.25	12.50

The site potential criterion allocates more points based on soil substrate characteristics and hydrologic connectivity that can support hydrophytic habitats, such as marshes, swamps, and bottomland hardwood forests. These sites are often considered to be higher quality and more diverse habitat. Since site potential focuses on soil characteristics, lowland sites with recent vegetation damage (e.g. fire, flood, insect damage, etc.) may receive higher scores than surrounding upland sites. Areas scoring high in site potential but low in other metrics can be targeted for management efforts, as vegetation community response should be favorable, thus increasing habitat value. Sites with maximum site potential are shown in Figure 6.

Successional stage refers to the age of the vegetative community. Older, mature forests and climax prairies score higher than younger pole stands or disturbed grasslands because they provide more diverse forage, cover, and niche habitats. The successional stage of different habitat types is expected to increase as they age, except in areas that may not have the soil types to support hydrophytic vegetation or are flooded frequently enough to limit upland forest or grassland growth and development.

Uniqueness and relative abundance take into consideration the rarity of a habitat or vegetative community and its abundance in the region. Current and past agricultural practices have significantly influenced the region's remaining habitat composition. Few large, contiguous patches of habitat remain around Council Grove Lake, thus those remaining tracts representing historic vegetation are important to conserve and protect.

Three sites received maximum scores for site potential, successional stage, uniqueness and relative abundance, as well as having a WHAP score greater than 0.90 (sites 20, 21, and 26). All three sites are grassland habitats (Figure 7).

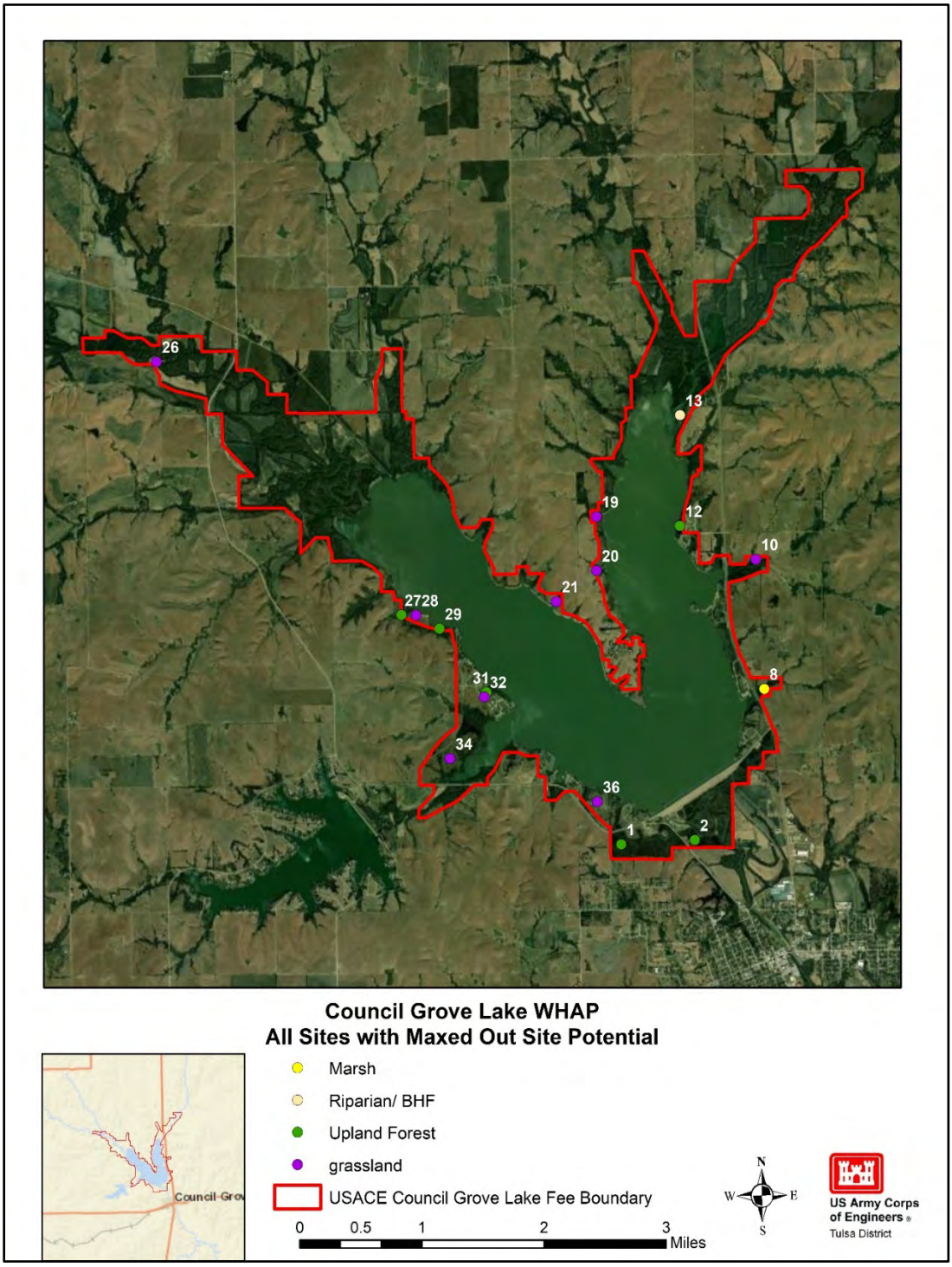


Figure 6: All sites with maximum Site Potential Scores

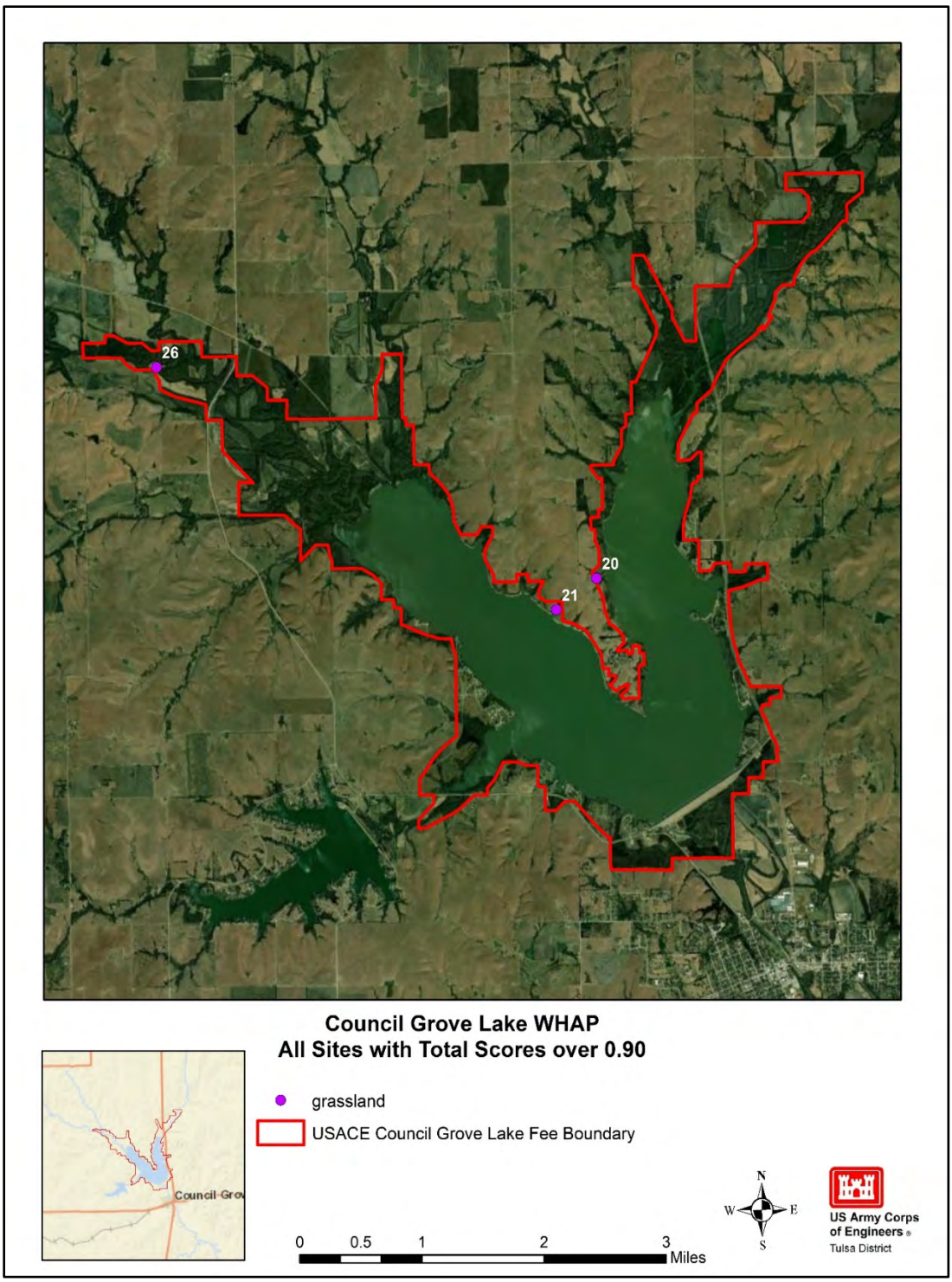


Figure 7: Sites with maximum scores for site potential, successional stage, uniqueness and relative abundance, and total WHAP score >0.90

RECOMMENDATIONS

Even unplanned disturbances, there are several areas of valuable wildlife habitat on USACE fee-owned property at Council Grove Lake. Habitat management efforts by the USACE and the Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks, and Tourism has proven effective in maintaining quality wildlife habitat around the lake.

When comparing overall high WHAP scores [scores >0.81 (Figures 3, 4, and 5)] to Maximum Site Potential scores (Figure 6), four grassland sites were identified. Sites 20 and 21 are located northeast and northwest of White Memorial Camp on the main, south-facing point of the lake. The other two sites are widely separated. Site 26 is at the northwest end of the USACE fee-owned property, while Site 32 is located northwest of the Canning Creek Cove Recreation Area. These sites are close to or have reached their habitat potential. Most, if not all these areas likely require no management actions to reach their potential, but rather protection from disturbances.

Likewise, sites with low WHAP scores that also have low site potential have likely reached their habitat potential; however minimal it might be. Management actions to improve these sites will likely achieve minimal results.

Conversely, areas with total WHAP scores between 0.66 – 0.80, but high Site Potential scores have the greatest potential for improvement. Management actions targeting native species diversity through habitat manipulation (e.g. prescribed fire, invasive species control, etc.) will likely result in more diverse, higher quality wildlife habitat. WHAP sites 5, 9, 10, 19, 23, and 32 meet this criterion.

Based on the results of the WHAP survey efforts, areas to consider for Wildlife Management or Environmentally Sensitive Areas land classifications include those areas with highest maximum scores. The planning team for the Council Grove Lake Master Plan revision will consider WHAP scores when making land classification decision.

REFERENCES

Rohweder, M.R. December 2015. Kansas Wildlife Action Plan. Ecological Services Section, Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks and Tourism in cooperation with the Kansas Biological Survey. 176 pp.

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 1995. Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure (WHAP). Last revised January 12, 1995. Retrieved from https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/pwd_rp_w7000_0145.pdf

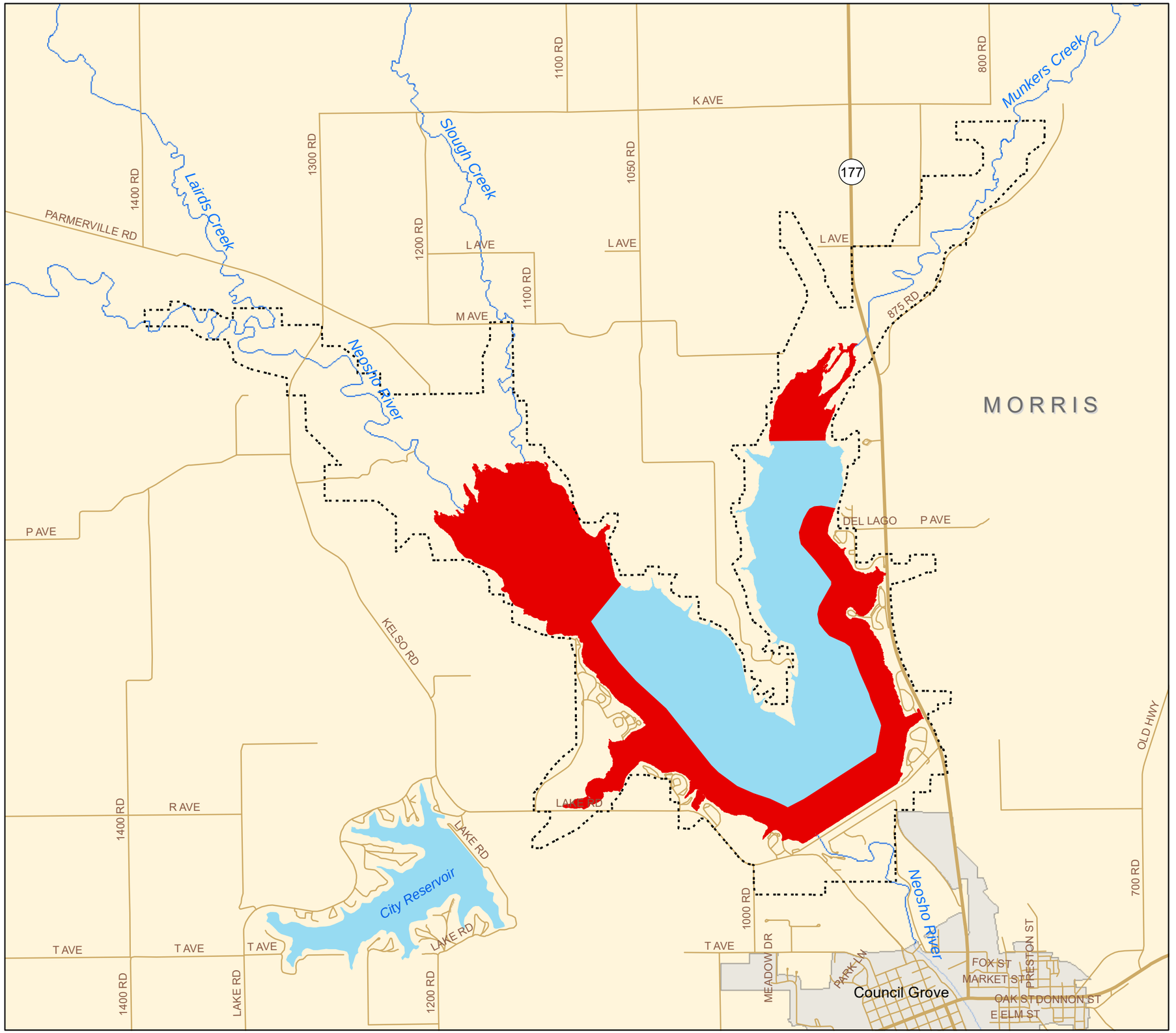
ATTACHMENT A: Council Grove Lake WHAP Results Summary

Point Number	Habitat Type	Final Score	Berry Drupe	Legume/Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Notes
1	Upland Forest	0.60	coral berry, flowering dogwood, green briar, poke berry, mulberry, poison ivy, riverbank grape	honey locust, Kentucky coffee	NA	NA	Eastern Red cedar	NA	NA	cottonwood,	yellow foxtail, beggars lace, snow on the mountain, brome, sticky willy, tall thistle, horse weed,	NA
2	Upland Forest	0.63	Virginia creeper, river bank grape, muscadine grape, hack berry, coral berry, autumn olive, blackberry, green briar	NA	red oak	pecan, bitternut hickory	red maple, american elm	eastern red, cedar, juniper	NA	NA	velvet lead plant, bedstraw, switchgrass, longstalk sedge, Texas thistle	NA
3	Upland Forest	0.59	poke berry, sumac, Virginia creeper, blackberry, muscadine	NA	NA	pecan, black walnut	white ash	eastern red cedar, white pine	NA	NA	Canadian woodnettle, Canadian rye, virginia rye, herb bennet, hanging sedge, ebony spleenwort, snakeroot, yellow arrow, Canadian black snake, switch grass	NA
4	Upland Forest	0.26	Coral berry, sweet cherry, sumac, dogwood	honey locust	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	lead plant, Indian grass, little bluestem, white sagewort, Texas thistle, boram, golden rod, Canadian rye	NA
5	Riparian/ BHF	0.71	Muscadine grape, poison ivy, sumac	honey locust, panica coldleaf trictrifoil	NA	NA	white ash, box elder, elm	NA	NA	NA	ragweed, antelope horn	NA
6	grassland	0.12	NA	NA	red oak	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ragweed, rough clover, reed canary, prairie cordgrass	Mowed, planted red oak
7	grassland	0.51	sumac	NA	NA	NA	Ash	NA	NA	common Yaro	side-oats grama, big bluestem, leadplant, goldenrod, white sagewort, yellow foxtail, narrow leaf mint, ragweed, blazing star, Illinois bundle flower, Indian hemp,	NA
8	Marsh	0.51	NA	NA	NA	black walnut,	american elm	NA	NA	willow	blood weed, duck weed, pink smartweed, maximillion sunflower, ditch stone crop, switchgrass, straw colored flat sedge, devil's beggartick, spanish needle, cardinal flower,	NA
9	Riparian/ BHF	0.71	coral berry, hackberry, muscadine grape, roughleafed dogwood, Virginia creeper, green briar	Eastern redbud, honey locust	burr oak	black walnut	elm	NA	NA	willow, buttonbush	Virginia rye, smartweed, white vervain, flatwood sedge, Canadian horseweed, annual ragweed, pannicum sp.,	NA
10	grassland	0.78	sumac	NA	NA	NA	Siberian elm	NA	NA	NA	leadplant, big bluestem, switchgrass, Canada golden rod, sage wort, Indian grass, little bluestem, side oats gramma, witchgrass, common ragweed, western ragweed,	NA
11	Upland Forest	0.39	fragrant sumac, smooth sumac, flowering dogwood, coral berry,	honey locust, eastern red bud	NA	NA	NA	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	side oats gramma, fire on the mountain, white sage, Virginia wild rye, nipple wort, carex, golden rod, bed straw, fall panic grass, marsh elder	NA
12	Upland Forest	0.48	poison ivy, flowering dogwood, coral berry, green briar, virginia creeper, sumac, riverbank grpe,	honey locust, red bud	NA	NA	Siberian elm,	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	Virginia wild rye, tall thistle, beggars tick, cocklebur, fire on the mountain, snakeroot	NA
13	Riparian/ BHF	0.54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	willow, buttonbush, cottonwood	smartweed, beggarstick, false daisy, cocklebur, straw colored flat sedge	NA

Point Number	Habitat Type	Final Score	Berry Drupe	Legume/Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Notes
14	Riparian/ BHF	0.56	coral berry, flowering dogwood, sumac, riverbank grape, green briar,	honey locust, redbud,	bur oak	black walnut, bitternut hickory	eastern Red cedar	NA	NA	NA	cheatgrass, fire on the mountain, Canada golden rod, white teeth aster, green antelope horn, beggars lice	NA
15	Riparian/ BHF	0.70	hackberry, virginia creeper, greenbriar, poison ivy, mulberry,	honey locust	bur oak	NA	Siberian elm, silver maple, green ash	NA	sycamore	osage orange,	Virginia wild rye, devils beggartick, poke weed, false nettle, yellow foxtail	NA
16	Riparian/ BHF	0.54	NA	NA	NA	NA	green ash	NA	NA	cottonwood , buttonbush	bushy seedbox, long-flowered gaura, sump weed, horsetail, pepper vine, giant ragweed, common ragweed, smartweed	NA
17	Riparian/ BHF	0.56	mulberry, poiso ivy,	honey locust	bur oak	NA	Siberian elm, silver maple, green ash	NA	NA	NA	giant ragweed, false nettle, carex, Virginia wild rye, common nipple wort	NA
18	Skipped	Skippec	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped
19	grasslan d	0.80	flowering dogwood, sumac, coralberry	honey locust, redbud,	bur oak	NA	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	NA	leadplant, blue bellflower, side oats gramma, Canadian wild rye, sedge, common ragweed, little blue stem, switchgrass, white sage, Canada golden rod	NA
20	grasslan d	0.95	smooth sumac, coral berry, flowering dogwood, blackberry,	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	leadplant, panicled ticktrefoil, tall thistle, black bellflower, big bluestem, Indian grass, side oats gramma, Canada goldenrod, switchgrass, sage, american germander, green milkweed, sedge wort	NA
21	grasslan d	0.98	coral berry, smooth sumac	honey locust	NA	NA	Siberian elm	NA	NA	NA	Canadian horse nettle, Indian grass, side oats gramma, switch grass, little bluestem, croton, common ragweed, lead plant, sericea lespodesia, Virginia wild rye, white sage wort, roundhead lespodeza, baldwins ironweed,	managed wildfire area
22	Riparian/ BHF	0.58	mulberry, flowering dogwood, riverbank grape, poison ivy, green briar	honey locust	NA	NA	Siberian elm, green ash	NA	NA	cottonwood ,	spanish needles, annial ragweed, carex	NA
23	Riparian/ BHF	0.69	mulberry, poison ivy, green briar, riverbank grape	Kentucky coffee tree	NA	NA	silver maple, Siberian elm, green ash	NA	sycamore	NA	common ragweed, moonseed, Virginia wild rye, carex, devils beggartick, american nightshade, pink smartweed, stinging nettle	NA
24	Skipped	Skippec	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped	Skipped
25	Riparian/ BHF	0.55	riverbank grape, mulberry, hackberry,	honey locust	NA	black walnut	Siberian elm, silver maple	NA	sycamore	NA	white snakeroot, cutleaf cone flower, horsetail, beggarstick, black medic flower, fall witchgrass, american bellflower	NA
26	grasslan d	1.00	coral berry, poison ivy	honey locust	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	big bluestem, tall thistle, Indian grass, yellow foxtail, milkweed, Canada goldenrod, johnsongrass, white vervain, american burnweed, white snakeroot,	managed wildfire area
27	Upland Forest	0.70	poison ivy, Virginia creeper, green briar	NA	burr oak	pig nut hickory	white ash, american elm	NA	NA	NA	Canadian rye, green leaf trictrifoil, velvet leaf, longstalk sedge	NA

Point Number	Habitat Type	Final Score	Berry Drupe	Legume/Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Notes
28	grassland	0.54	poke berry,	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	bloodweed, evening primrose, spanish needles, devil's beggars tick, maxamillion sunflower, annual ragweed, snow on the mountain, common thistle, yellow foxtail, false ameranth, Canadian horseweed,	NA
29	Upland Forest	0.56	Coral berry, mullberry, hackberry, rough leafed dogwood, grapevine, green briar, poison ivy	honey locust	NA	black walnut	elm, white ash	NA	NA	NA	Virginia rye, devil's walking stick, flat sedge	mostly softwood
30	grassland	0.63	rust leaf sumac	NA	bur oak	black walnut	NA	NA	NA	NA	big bluestem, leadplant, Indian grass, Illinoise tick clover, side oats gramma, flat top golden top, common ragweed, mexican hat, maxamillion sunflower, roundhead lespidisa	pocket prairie
31	Upland Forest	0.68	coral berry, poison ivy, hackberry, autumn olive, sumac, grapevine, Virginia creeper, greenbriar	eastern redbud	NA	NA	NA	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	sump weed, Canadrum blacksnake, flowering dogwood, american black nightshade, pokeweed	NA
32	grassland	0.83	autumn olive, grapevine, coral berry,	NA	NA	NA	white ash, american elm	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	flowering dogwood, big bluestem, blue sage, eastern gamma grass, Indian grass, leadplant, little bluestem, switch grass, yellow horsetail, golden rod, common thistle, baldwins ironweed, horse nettle, cutleaf ground cherry	NA
33	Riparian/ BHF	0.38	roughleafed dogwood, autumn olive, coral berry, green briar, poison ivy	honey locust	NA	NA	white ash, elm	eastern red cedar, ash juniper	NA	NA	switch grass, common thistle, scootilaria sp., herb benet, agramonia sp., common wormwood, lead plant, horse weed,	narrow strip
34	grassland	0.60	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Indian grass, carex sp., golden rod, cucumberleaf sunflower, lespidiza, Indian hemp, speargrass, long flower butterfly plant,	NA
35	Riparian/ BHF	0.58	dogwood, coral berry, sweet cherry, blackberry, poison ivy, poison oak,	honey locust, Kentucky coffee	NA	NA	white ash, american elm	eastern red cedar	NA	NA	Texas thistle, tall thistle, maxamillion sunflower, common ragweed, Virginia rye, leadplant, herb benet, sawtooth sage,	NA
36	grassland	0.54	NA	honey locust	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	lead plant, big bluestem, green antelope horn, Indian grass, white sagewort, yellow foxtai, side-oats grama, snow on the mountain	NA
37	Riparian/ BHF	0.45	green briar, hackberry, river grape, sumac, blackberry, dogwood,	eastern redbud	NA	bitternut hickory	cedar elm	NA	NA	NA	brome, Virginia rye	NA

APPENDIX E - SEAPLANE MAP



FEE BOUNDARY
RESTRICTED
WATER SURFACE

TAKE OFF AND LANDING PROHIBITED WITHIN 1400' OF DAM STRUCTURE AND WITHIN 1000' OF RECREATION AREAS

OPERATIONS OF A SEA PLANE AT CORPS PROJECTS IS AT THE RISK OF THE PLANE'S OWNER, OPERATOR, AND / OR PASSENGERS.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS TULSA DISTRICT

ARKANSAS RIVER WATERSHED — GRAND (NEOSHO) RIVER, KANSAS

COUNCIL GROVE LAKE MASTER PLAN

SEA PLANE GUIDE

N

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 Miles

DATE:	MAP NO.
JANUARY 2021	CG20MP-OP-01

APPENDIX F - ACRONYMS

‘ / ft.	Feet
“ / in.	Inches
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AMSL	Average Mean Sea Level
ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CFS	Cubic Feet per Second
DC	District Commander
DM	Design Memorandum
DQC	District Quality Control
EA	Environmental Assessment
EC	Engineer Circular
EFA	Ecological Focus Area
EM	Engineering Manual
EO	Executive Order
EP	Engineering Pamphlet
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ER	Engineering Regulation
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FT	Feet
GIS	Geographical Information Systems

HDR	High Density Recreation
HQ	USACE Headquarters
IPaC	USFWS Information for Planning and Conservation
KDHE	Kansas Department of Health and Environment
KDWPT	Kansas Department of Wildlife, Parks, and Tourism
KS	Kansas
KSHS	Kansas State Historical Society
LDR	Low Density Recreation
MGD	Million Gallons per Day
MP	Master Plan or Master Planning
MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act, 1970
NGVD	National Geodetic Vertical Datum
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NOA	Notice of Availability
NRCS	Natural Resource Conservation Service
NVCS	National Vegetation Classification System
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OMBIL	Operations and Maintenance Business Information Link
OMP	Operations Management Plan for a specific lake Project
OPM	Operations Project Manager

PDT	Project Delivery Team
PM	Project Management or Project Manager
PMBP	Project Management Business Processes
PMP	Project Management Plan
PO	Project Operations
SCORP	State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan
SHPO	State Historical Preservation Office
SINC	Species in Need of Conservation
SMP	Shoreline Management Plan
WAP	Strategic Wildlife Action Plan
TP	Total Phosphorous
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
Ug/L	Micrograms per Liter
US	United States
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USFWS	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
VM	Vegetative Management Area
WM	Wildlife Management Area
WRAPS	Water Restoration and Protection Strategy
WRDA	Water Resources Development Act